## Principal's Message

SmartSkills has been prepared with the belief that knowledge must continually be renewed with focus and effort. Our aim, as before is to help students understand, analyse and thus learn to think critically. This exercise will help them to internalize the academic goals they have set for themselves.

This Question Bank will, I am sure, not only reinforce their learning but also serve as an instrument of self assessment. I hope students will make the best use of this material and maximize their scores.

Abha Sahgal
Principal

## SMART SKILLS

## ACADEMIC SESSION 2017-2018

## PHYSICS

CLASS XII

## INDEX

## Page no

## SYLLABUS

## CHAPTER 1: FIELD AND FLUX

CHAPTER 2: POTENTIAL AND CAPACITANCE
CHAPTER 3: CURRENT ELECTRICITY
CHAPTER 4: MAGNETIC EFFECT OF CURRENT
CHAPTER 5: MAGNETISM AND MATTER
CHAPTER 6: ELECTROMAGNETIC INDUCTION
CHAPTER 7: ALTERNATING CURRENT
CHAPTER 8: ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVES
CHAPTER 9: RAY OPTICS AND OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS CHAPTER 10: WAVE OPTICS

CHAPTER 11: DUAL NATURE OF MATTER AND RADIATION
CHAPTER $12 \& 13$ : ATOMS AND NUCLEI
CHAPTER 14: ELECTRONIC DEVICES AND SEMICONDUCTORS
CHAPTER 15: COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS
CBSE SAMPLE PAPER 2016
CBSE SAMPLE PAPER 2017

## Class XII (Theory)

## Time: 3 Hours

| One paper |  | 70 Marks |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Unit I | Electrostatics |  |
| 15 |  |  |
| Unit II | Current Electricity |  |
| Unit III | Magnetic effect of current \& Magnetism | 16 |
| Unit IV | Electromagnetic Induction and Alternating current |  |
| Unit V | Electromagnetic Waves | 17 |
| Unit VI | Optics |  |
| Unit VII | Dual Nature of Matter | 10 |
| Unit VIII | Atoms and Nuclei |  |
| Unit IX | Electronic Devices | 12 |
| Unit X | Communication Systems |  |
|  | Total |  |
| 70 |  |  |

## A: March-April-May

## Unit I: Electrostatics

Electric Charges; Conservation of charge, Coulomb's law-force between two point charges, forces between multiple charges; superposition principle and continuous charge distribution.
Electric field, electric field due to a point charge, electric field lines; electric dipole, electric field due to a dipole; torque on a dipole in uniform electric field.
Electric flux, statement of Gauss's theorem and its applications to find field due to infinitely long straight wire, uniformly charged infinite plane sheet and uniformly charged thin spherical shell (field inside and outside).

Electric potential, potential difference, electric potential due to a point charge, a dipole and system of charges; equipotential surfaces, electrical potential energy of a system of two point charges and of electric dipole in an electrostatic field.

Conductors and insulators, free charges and bound charges inside a conductor. Dielectrics and electric polarization, capacitors and capacitance, combination of capacitors in series and in parallel, capacitance of a parallel plate capacitor with and without dielectric medium between the plates, energy stored in a capacitor.

## Unit II: Current Electricity

Electric current, flow of electric charges in a metallic conductor, drift velocity, mobility and their relation with electric current; Ohm's law, electrical resistance, V-I characteristics (linear and non-linear), electrical energy and power, electrical resistivity and conductivity. Carbon resistors, colour code for carbon resistors; series and parallel combinations of
resistors; temperature dependence of resistance.
Internal resistance of a cell, potential difference and emf of a cell, combination of cells in series and in parallel.
Kirchhoff's laws and simple applications. Wheatstone bridge, metre bridge.
Potentiometer - principle and its applications to measure potential difference and for comparing emf of two cells; measurement of internal resistance of a cell.

## B: JULY <br> Unit III: Magnetic Effects of Current and Magnetism

Concept of magnetic field, Oersted's experiment.
Biot - Savart law and its application to current carrying circular loop.
Ampere's law and its applications to infinitely long straight wire. Straight and toroidal solenoids.
Force on a moving charge in uniform magnetic and electric fields. Cyclotron.
Force on a current-carrying conductor in a uniform magnetic field. Force between two parallel current-carrying conductors-definition of ampere. Torque experienced by a current loop in uniform magnetic field; moving coil galvanometer-its current sensitivity and conversion to ammeter and voltmeter.

Current loop as a magnetic dipole and its magnetic dipole moment. Magnetic dipole moment of a revolving electron. Magnetic field intensity due to a magnetic dipole (bar magnet) along its axis and perpendicular to its axis. Torque on a magnetic dipole (bar magnet) in a uniform magnetic field; bar magnet as an equivalent solenoid, magnetic field lines; Earth's magnetic field and magnetic elements.

Para-, dia- and ferro - magnetic substances, with examples. Electromagnets and factors affecting their strengths. Permanent magnets.

## C: August <br> Unit IV: Electromagnetic Induction and Alternating Currents

Electromagnetic induction; Faraday's law, induced EMF and current; Lenz's Law, Eddy currents. Self and mutual inductance.

Alternating currents, peak and RMS value of alternating current/voltage; reactance and impedance; LC oscillations (qualitative treatment only), LCR series circuit, resonance; power in AC circuits, wattless current.
AC generator and transformer.

## Unit V: Electromagnetic waves

Need for displacement current, Electromagnetic waves and their characteristics (qualitative ideas only). Transverse nature of electromagnetic waves.
Electromagnetic spectrum (radio waves, microwaves, infrared, visible, ultraviolet, X-rays, gamma rays) including elementary facts about their uses

## D: September -October <br> Unit VI: Optics

Reflection of light, spherical mirrors, mirror formula. Refraction of light, total internal
reflection and its applications, optical fibres, refraction at spherical surfaces, lenses, thin lens formula, lens-maker's formula. Magnification, power of a lens, combination of thin lenses in contact. Combination of a lens and a mirror.Refraction and dispersion of light through a prism.
Scattering of light - blue colour of the sky and reddish appearance of the sun at sunrise and sunset.
Optical instruments: Microscopes and astronomical telescopes (reflecting and refracting) and their magnifying powers.
Wave optics: Wave front and Huygens 'Principle, reflection and refraction of plane wave at a plane surface using wave fronts. Proof of laws of reflection and refraction using Huygen's principle.
Interference, Young's double slit experiment and expression for fringe width, coherent sources and sustained interference of light. Diffraction due to a single slit, width of central maximum. Resolving power of microscopes and astronomical telescopes. Polarisation, plane polarised light; Brewster's law, uses of plane polarised light and Polaroids.

## Unit VII: Dual Nature of Matter and Radiation

Dual nature of radiation. Photoelectric effect, Hertz and Lenard's observations; Einstein's photoelectric equation-particle nature of light.
Matter waves-wave nature of particles, de Broglie relation. Davisson-Germer experiment.

## Unit VIII: Atoms \& Nuclei

Alpha-particle scattering experiment; Rutherford's model of atom; Bohr model, energy levels, hydrogen spectrum.

Composition and size of nucleus, Radioactivity-alpha, beta and gamma particles/rays and their properties; radioactive decay law.

Mass-energy relation, mass defect; binding energy per nucleon and its variation with mass number; nuclear fission and fusion.

## E: November

## Unit IX: Electronic Devices

Energy bands in solids (Qualitative ideas only) conductor, insulator and semiconductor;
Semiconductor diode - I-V characteristics in forward and reverse bias, diode as a rectifier; IV characteristics of LED, photodiode, solar cell, and Zener diode; Zener diode as a voltage regulator.
Junction transistor, transistor action, characteristics of a transistor; transistor as an amplifier (common emitter configuration) . Logic gates (OR, AND, NOT, NAND and NOR).

## Unit X: Communication Systems

Elements of a communication system (block diagram only); bandwidth of signals (speech, TV and digital data); bandwidth of transmission medium. Propagation of electromagnetic waves in the atmosphere, sky and space wave propagation. Need for modulation. Production and detection of an amplitude-modulated wave.

## PRACTICALS

The record, to be submitted by the students, at the time of their annual examination, has to include:

- Records of at least 15 Experiments(with a minimum of 7 from section A and 8 from section B) to be performed by the students.
- Records of at least 6 Activities [with a minimum of 2each from section A and section B) to be performed by the teachers.
- The Report of the project, to be carried out by the students


## Evaluation Scheme for Practical Examination:

Two experiment one from each section
Practical record (experiments \& activities)
Project
Viva on experiments \&activities and project
Total
(8+8) Marks
6 Marks
3 Marks
5 Marks
30 Marks

## SECTION A

## Experiments

1. To find resistance of a given wire using meter bridge and hence determine the specific resistance of its material
2. To determine resistance per cm of a given wire by plotting a graph of potential difference versus current.
3. To verify the laws of combination (series/parallel) of resistances using a metre bridge.
4. To compare the emf of two given primary cells using potentiometer.
5. To determine the internal resistance of given primary cell using potentiometer.
6. To determine resistance of a galvanometer by half-deflection method and to find its figure of merit.
7. To find the frequency of the a.c. mains with a sonometer.

## Activities(Any two)

1. To measure the resistance and impedance of an inductor with or without iron core.
2. To measure resistance, voltage(AC/DC), current(DC) and check continuity of a given circuit using multimeter.
3. To study the variation in potential drop with length of a wire for a steady current

## SECTION B

1. To find the value of $v$ for different values of $u$ in case of a concave mirror and to find the focal length.
2. To find the focal length of a convex mirror, using a convex lens
3. To find the focal length of a convex lens by plotting graphs between $u$ and $v$ or between $1 / u$ and $1 / v$.
4. To determine angle of minimum deviation for a given prism by plotting a graph between angle of incidence and angle of deviation.
5. To determine refractive index of a liquid by using (i) concave mirror (ii) convex lens and plane mirror
6. To draw the I-V characteristics curve of a p-n junction in forward bias and reverse bias.
7. To draw the characteristic curve of a zener diode and to determine its reverse break down voltage.

## Activities(any two)

1. To identify a diode, an LED, a transistor, and IC, a resistor and a capacitor from mixed collection of such items.
2. To observe refraction and lateral deviation of a beam of light incident obliquely on a glass slab.
3. To study the nature and size of the image formed by (i) convex lens (ii) concave mirror, on a screen by using a candle and a screen.
Suggested Investigatory Projects
4. To study factors on which the internal resistance/EMF of a cell depends
5. To study the variations, in current flowing, in a circuit containing an LDR, because of a variation (a) in the power of the incandescent lamp, used to illuminate the LDR. (Keeping all the lamps at a fixed distance). (b) in the distance of incandescent lamp (of fixed power) used to illuminate the LDR.
6. To find the refractive indices of (a) water (b) oil (transparent) using a plane mirror, an equi convex lens and an adjustable object needle.
7. To design an appropriate logic gate combination for a given truth table.
8. To investigate the relation between the ratio of (i) output and input voltage and (ii) number of turns in the secondary coil and primary coil of a self designed transformer.
9. To investigate the dependence of the angle of deviation on the angle of incidence, using a hollow prism filled, one by one, with different transparent fluids.
10. To estimate the charge induced on each one of the two identical Styrofoam (or pith) balls suspended in a vertical plane by making use of Coulomb's Law.
11. To set up a common base transistor circuit and to study its input and output characteristics and to calculate its current gain.
12. To study the factors on which the self inductance of a coil depends by observing the effect of this coil, when put in series with a resistor/bulbs in a circuit fed up by an AC source of adjustable frequency.
13. To construct a switch using a transistor and to draw the graph between the input and the output voltage and mark the cut off, saturation and active regions.
14. To study the earth's magnetic field using a tangent galvanometer

## CHAPTER 1: FIELD AND FLUX

## Assignment

1 Four charges $+q,+q,-q$ and $-q$ are placed respectively at the four corners of a square of side $a$. Find the magnitude and direction of the field at the centre of the square.
2. Two spherical conductors $B$ and $C$ having equal radii and carrying equal charges repel with a force $F$. A third uncharged similar sphere is brought in contact with $B$, then brought in contact with C and finally removed away. Find new force between B and C.
3. a)A charged particle is free to move in an electric field. Will it always move along an electric line of force?
b) Why do the electrostatic field lines not form closed loops?
4. Sketch the lines of force for

1) a dipole
2) a point charge $\mathrm{q}(\mathrm{q}<0)$
3) two equal positive charges near each other.
5. Two point charges 4 Q and Q are separated by 1 m in air. At what point on the line joining the charges is the electric field intensity zero? What happens when the charge Q becomes negative?
6. Two point charges, $q 1$ and $q 2$, are located at points (a, o, o) and (o, b, o) respectively. Find the electric field, due to both these charges, at the point, (o, o, c).
7. The flux of the electrostatic fields, through the closed spherical surface $S$,' is found to be four times that through the closed sphere 'S1'. Find the magnitude of the charge Q .
Given, $\mathrm{q}_{1}=1 \mu \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{q}_{2}=-2 \mu \mathrm{C}$ and $\mathrm{q}_{3}=9.854 \mu \mathrm{C}$

8. 3 point charges of $2 \mu \mathrm{C},-3 \mu \mathrm{C}$ and $-3 \mu \mathrm{C}$ are kept at the vertices $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}$ and C respectively of an equilateral triangle of side 20 cm . What should be the sign and magnitude of charge to be placed at the mid point of the side BC so that the charge at A remains in equilibrium?

9. An electric dipole is held in uniform electric field.
(i) Using suitable diagram, show that it does not undergo any translatory motion.
(ii) Derive an expression for the torque acting on this dipole.
b) An electric dipole of length 2 cm , when placed with its axis making an angle of 600 with uniform electric field, experiences a torque of $8 \sqrt{ } 3 \mathrm{Nm}$. Calculate the potential energy of the dipole, if it has a charge of $\pm 4 \mathrm{nC}$.
10. Two small identical electric dipoles AB and CD , each of dipole moment p are kept at an angle of $120^{\circ}$ as shown. What is the resultant dipole moment of the combination? If this system is subjected to an electric field E along +X direction, what will be the magnitude and direction of the torque acting on this?

11. A spherical conducting shell of inner radius $r_{1}$ and outer radius $r_{2}$ has a charge $Q$. A charge q is placed at the centre of the shell.
a) What is the surface charge density on the 1 ) inner surface 2 ) outer surface of the shell ?
b) Write the expression for the electric field at a point $\mathrm{x}\left(>\mathrm{r}_{2}\right)$ from the centre of the shell.
12. Charges of magnitudes $2 q$ and $-q$ are located at points ( $a, 0,0$ ) and ( $4 a, 0,0$ ). Find the ratio of the flux of electric field, due to these charges, through concentric spheres of radii 2 a and 8 a centered at the origin.
13. The following data was obtained for dependence of magnitude electric field with distance from reference point O , within the charge distribution in the shaded region.

| Electric <br> Field | A | B | C | $A^{\prime}$ | $B^{\prime}$ | $C^{\prime}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Magnitude <br> of field | $E$ | $\mathrm{E} / 8$ | $\mathrm{E} / 27$ | $\mathrm{E} / 2$ | $\mathrm{E} / 16$ | $\mathrm{E} / 54$ |


(i) Identify the charge distribution and justify your answer.
(ii) If the potential due to this charge distribution has a value V at the point A , what is its value at point A ?
14. A hollow cylindrical box of length 1 m and area of cross-section $25 \mathrm{~cm}^{2}$ is placed in a three dimensional coordinate system as shown in the figure. The electric field is the region is given by $\mathrm{E}=50 \mathrm{xi}$, where E is $\mathrm{NC}^{-1}$ and x is the metres Find (i) Net flux through the cylinder (ii) Charge enclosed by the cylinder.

15. Ram fixes a two metre high insulating slab covered with a large sheet made of Aluminium on its top in the garden of his house. Next morning he sees that his wife is trying to dry clothes, after washing, by placing them on the Aluminium sheet. He further sees that his wife screams and falls back. Ram doesn't understand what has happened and calls a neighbor. Sushma, a science student, tells him the facts and helps him to revive his wife and tells them the importance of education.

1) What do you think Sushma tells him about what happened to his wife?
2) What are the values that you can learn from this incident?
16. Two uniformly large parallel thin plates having charge densities $+\sigma$ and $-\sigma$ are kept in the X-Z plane at a distance $d$ apart. Sketch an equipotential surface due to the electric field between the plates. If a particle of mass $m$ and charge ' $-q$ ' remains stationary between the plates, what is magnitude and direction of this field?

## CHAPTER 2: POTENTIAL AND CAPACITANCE

## Assignment

1. A uniform electric field of $2 \mathrm{kNC}^{-1}$ is in the x -direction. A point charge of $3 \mu$ Cinitially at rest at the origin is released. What is the kinetic energy of this charge at $x=4 m$ ?
2. A point charge q is placed at O as shown in the figure.


Is $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{P}}-\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{Q}}+\mathrm{ve}$ or -ve when (i) $\mathrm{q}>0$, (ii) $\mathrm{q}<0$ ? Justify your answer.
3. What is a dielectric? What is meant by dielectric polarization? What is the effect on capacitance of a capacitor when a dielectric of width' $t$ ' is placed between the two plates of parallel plate capacitor?
4. A parallel plate capacitor is charged at certain potential difference. When 3 mm thick slab is introduced between plates in order to maintain the same potential difference, the distance between plates is increased by 2.4 mm . Find the dielectric constant of the slab?
5. A parallel plate $50 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ capacitor is charged to 200 V . If the distance between plates is doubled, what will be the new potential difference between plates and the change in energy stored?
6. The given figure shows a network of four capacitors connected to a 300Vsupply. Calculate the total charge and energy stored in the network.

7. Derive an expression for the energy stored in a parallel plate capacitor. A parallel plate capacitor with air between the plates has a capacitance of 8 pF . The separation between the plates is now reduced by half and the space between them is filled with a medium of dielectric constant 5 . Calculate the value of capacitance of parallel plate capacitor in this case.
8. Three point charges of $q,-4 q$ and $+2 q$ are placed at three vertices of an equilateral triangle
of side 10 cm . where $q=1.6 \times 10^{-10} C$. Calculate the work done to dissociate the system.
9. The capacitors C 1 , and C 2 , having plates of area A each, are connected in series, as shown. Compare the capacitance of this combination with the capacitor C3, again having plates of area A each, but 'made up' as shown in the figure.

10. Derive an expression for the total work done in rotating a dipole of dipole moment p through an angle $\theta$ in a uniform electric field $E$. For what angle between $p$ and $E$ will the potential energy of the electric dipole be half of its maximum value?
11. If N drops of same size, each having the same charge, coalesce to form a bigger drop. How will the following vary with respect to single small drop?
(i) Total charge on bigger drop
(ii) Potential on the bigger drop
(iii) The capacitance on the bigger drop.
12. A charge of $10 \mu \mathrm{c}$ is brought from point $\mathrm{A}(0,4 \mathrm{~cm}, 0)$ to $\mathrm{C}(3 \mathrm{~cm}, 0,0)$ via point $\mathrm{B}(0,0,6$ cm ) in vacuum. Calculate the work done if the charge at origin is $20 \mu \mathrm{c}$.

13. Three charges $\mathrm{Q},+\mathrm{q}$ and +q are placed at the vertices of a right angle isosceles triangle as shown. Find the magnitude of Q for which net electrostatic energy of the configuration is zero.

14. A $4 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ capacitor is charged by a 200 V supply. The supply is then disconnected and the charged capacitor is connected to another uncharged $2 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ capacitor. How much electrostatic energy of the first capacitor is lost in the process of attaining the steady situation?
15. Find the P.E. associated with a charge ' $q$ ' if it were present at the point $P$ with respect to the 'set-up' of two charged spheres, arranged as shown. Here O is the mid-point of the line $\mathrm{O}_{1} \mathrm{O}_{2}$.


16 We know that a condenser used in an electric fan mainly helps in making the motor of the fan as a self starting type. An electrician working on a defective fan touches the terminals of the condenser/capacitor, just after switching off the fan with his bare hands while standing barefoot on the floor. The owner's daughter, a science student, stops the electrician from doing so and gives him a lecture on safety.

What type of safety measures are required in the case of devices working on the principles of electrostatics? Why did she stop the electrician from what he was doing?
17. Find the equivalent capacitance of the 5 identical capacitors connected as shown. Each capacitor is of $2 \mu \mathrm{~F}$.


## Practice Questions: Electrostatics

## Short answer questions

1. (a) How does the energy of dipole change when it in rotated from unstable equilibrium to stable equilibrium in a uniform electric field?
b) Draw an equipotential surface for a dipole.
2. Name the physical quantity which is measured as V-m.
3. Work is done in taking a positive charge from the outer surface of a metallic sphere to another point outside the sphere, but no work is done in taking the charge from one point to another inside the sphere. Why?
4. In a certain volume $0.1 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ of space, electric potential is found to be 5 V throughout. What is the electric field in the region?
5. Why does the electric field inside a dielectric decreases when it is placed in an external electric field?
6. What is equipotential surface? Draw an equipotential surface for an electric dipole. Electric charge is uniformly distributed on the surface of a spherical conductor. With the help of a graph, show how the value of potential varies:
(a) on the surface
(b) inside and
(c) outside.
7. Just outside a conductor, electric field is perpendicular to the surface. Give reason.
8. How does capacity of an isolated conducting sphere depends on radius of sphere?
9. Assuming that capacitor is disconnected from the charging battery, explain how the (i) capacitance (ii) potential difference across plates and (iii) energy stored in parallel plate capacitor change, when a medium of dielectric constant K is introduced between the plates.
10. Draw the graph showing the variation of potential with the charge given to conductor. Name the quantity given by slope of the curve.
11. The variation of V with distance x is shown in fig. Construct a graph showing variation of $E$ with $x$

$\begin{array}{llllll}0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 & x\end{array}$
12. A sphere $S_{1}$ of radius $r_{1}$ encloses a charge $q$. If there is another concentric sphere $S_{2}$ of radius $r_{2}\left(r_{2}>r_{1}\right)$ and there be $n$ additional charges between $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$, find the ratio of the electric flux through $S_{1}$ andS $S_{2}$.
13. A spherical conducting shell of inner radius $r_{1}$ and outer radius $r_{2}$ has a charge Q .

A charge q is placed at the centre of the shell. What is the surface charge density on the inner and outer surfaces of the shell?
14. Two identical point charges are kept at a distance r from each other. A third point charge q is placed on the line joining the above two charges, such that all the three charges are in equilibrium. What is the sign , magnitude and position of the third charge?
15. Two point charges of unknown magnitude and sign are placed at a distance $d$ apart. The electric field intensity is zero at a point, not between the charges but on the line joining them. Write two essential conditions for this to happen.
16. What is the angle between the directions of the electric field at any i) axial point ii) equatorial point, due to an electric dipole?
17. Two charges each of $+Q$ units are placed at certain distance. A third unknown charge is placed between them. At what position and for what value of charge, will the system be in equilibrium?
18. Draw a diagram to show lines of force in a plane containing two equal point charges of opposite signs separated by a small distance. Giving reason, indicate on the diagram a point where a small positive charge experience a force parallel to the line joining the two charges.

## Long answers questions :

1. Derive an expression of potential energy of a system of two charge particles.
2. Derive an expression of energy stored in a parallel plate capacitor. What is the form of this energy and wherefrom it comes?
3. Define capacitance. How do the charge, potential, electric field and energy changes when a dielectric slab is introduced between plates of charged capacitors with the battery remaining connected.
4. Derive an expression for the capacitance of a parallel plate capacitor with a dielectric slab between the plates. Assume that the thickness of the slab is less than its plate separation.
5. Define electric dipole moment. What is the S.I. unit of dipole moment of an electric dipole? Show the orientation of the dipole in the field for which the torque is i) maximum ii) half the maximum value iii) Zero.
6. An electric dipole of dipole moment P is held in a uniform electric field E . How much work is required in turning the electric dipole, from the position of most stable equilibrium to the position of most unstable equilibrium?
7. Derive an electric potential at a point at a distance r from the center of electric dipole if the line joining the point to the center of dipole makes an angle $\theta$ with the dipole moment.
8. Two capacitors with capacity $C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ are charged to potential $V_{1}$ and $V_{2}$ respectively and then connected in parallel. Calculate the common potential across the combination, the charge on each capacitor, the electrostatic energy stored in the system and the change in the electrostatic energy from its initial value.
9. A charge is distributed uniformly over a ring of radius a. Obtain an expression for the electric intensity at a point on the axis of the ring. Hence show that for point at large distances from the ring, it behaves like a point charge.

## Numericals :

1. A 10 mC charge is at the centre of a square of side 10 cm . Find the work done in moving a charge of 1 micro Coulomb between 2 diagonally opposite points on the square.
2. An electric charge of $8.85 \times 10^{-13} \mathrm{C}$ is placed at the center of the sphere of radius 1 m . What is the total electric flux linked with the sphere ? How will the electric flux change if another equal and opposite charge is introduced at $\begin{array}{ll}\text { a distance of i) } 0.5 \mathrm{~m} \text { from the center } & \text { ii) } 1.5 \mathrm{~m} \text { from the centre }\end{array}$
3. The ratio of capacitances of two capacitors is $1: 4$ and their equivalent capacitance is $16 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ when connected in series. Find the capacitance of each capacitor?
4. $10 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ capacitor is charged by a 30 dc supply and then connected across an uncharged $50 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ capacitor. Calculate (i) the final potential difference across
the combination ; and (ii) the initial and final energies. How will you account for the difference in energies?
5. A uniform electric field of magnitude $300 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{C}$ exist along +ve x direction. Let A $(0,0), B(2,0)$ and C $(0,1)$ be the points. Distances are measured in meters. Find potential difference between (i) $A$ and $B \quad$ (ii) $A$ and $C$ (iii) $B$ and C.
6. A conducting spherical bubble of radius $r$ and thickness $t(t \ll r)$ is charged to potential V. Now it collapses to form a spherical droplet. Find the potential of the droplet.
7. Three hollow concentric spheres $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{B}$ and C having radii $\mathrm{a}, \mathrm{b}$, and $\mathrm{c}(\mathrm{a}<\mathrm{b}<\mathrm{c})$ have uniform surface charge densities $+\square,-\square$, and $+\square$ respectively. Compute the electric potential at the surface of each sphere.
8. Three point charges of $1 \mathrm{nC}, 2 \mathrm{nC}$, and 3 nC are placed at three corners of an equilateral triangle of side $\sqrt{ } 3 \mathrm{~m}$. Find the potential at a point equidistant from each charge.
9. X and Y are two identical parallel plate connected in series with a cell of potential
difference 12V. $X$ has air and $Y$ has dielectric medium of $K=5$ between the plates.
(i) Calculate potential difference between the plates of X and Y .
(ii) what is the ratio of electrostatic energy stored in $X$ and $Y$
10. Five identical capacitors, each of capacitance $C$ are connected between points $X$ and Y as shown in the figure. If the equivalent capacitance of the combination between $X$ and $Y$ is 5 mF . Calculate the capacitance of each capacitor.

11. A $500 \mu C$ charge is placed at the center of a square of side 10 cm . find the work done in moving a charge of 10 etween two diagonally opposite points on the square.
12. A charge placed at a certain distance on the axial line of a short dipole experiences a force of 32 N . What will be the force on the test charge if the distance of the charge is doubled?
13. A uniformly charged conducting sphere of 2.5 m in diameter has a surface charge density of $100 \mu \mathrm{C} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. calculate the
(i) Charge on the sphere.
(ii) Total electric flux passing through the sphere.

## MCQ :

1. If a charge q is placed at the centre of the line joining two equal charges Q such that the system is in equilibrium, then the value of $q$ is :
a) $\mathrm{Q} / 2$
b) $-\mathrm{Q} / 2$
b) $\mathrm{Q} / 4$
d) $-\mathrm{Q} / 4$
2. Two spherical conductors A and B of radii 1 mm and 2 mm are separated by a distance of 5 cm and are uniformly charged. If the spheres are connected by a conducting wire , then in equilibrium, the ratio of the magnitudes of the electric fields at the surfaces of the spheres A and B is
a) $2: 1$
b) $1: 4$
b) $4: 1$
d) $1: 2$
3. A thin spherical conducting shell of radius $R$ has a charge $q$. Another charge $Q$ is placed at the centre of the shell. The electrostatic potential at a point P at a distance $\mathrm{R} / 2$ from the centre of the shell is :
a) $2 \mathrm{Q} /\left(4 \pi \epsilon_{0} \mathrm{R}\right)-2 \mathrm{q} /\left(4 \pi \varepsilon_{0} \mathrm{R}\right)$
b) $2 \mathrm{Q} /\left(4 \pi \varepsilon_{0} \mathrm{R}\right)+\mathrm{q} /\left(4 \pi \varepsilon_{0} \mathrm{R}\right)$
c) $2 \mathrm{Q} /\left(4 \pi \varepsilon_{0} \mathrm{R}\right)$
d) $2(\mathrm{q}+\mathrm{Q}) /\left(4 \pi \varepsilon_{0} \mathrm{R}\right)$
4. There is an electric field in the X-direction. If the work done in moving a charge of 0.2 C through a distance of 2 m along a line making an angle of $60^{\circ}$ with the x - axis is 4 J , then what is the value of $E$ ?
a) $\sqrt{ } 3 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{C}$
b) $4 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{C}$
c) $5 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{C}$
d) $20 \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{C}$
5. A cpacitor of capacitance C is charged to a potential V and is placed inside a closed surface. The electric flux through the closed surface is
a) $\mathrm{CV} / \varepsilon_{0}$
b) $2 \mathrm{CV} / \varepsilon_{0}$
c) $\mathrm{CV} / 2 \varepsilon_{0}$
d) zero
6. Identical charges $-q$ are placed at each corner of a cube of side $b$. Then , the
electrostatic potential energy of charge +q placed at the centre of the cube is
a) $-4 \sqrt{ } 2 q^{2} / \pi \varepsilon_{0} b$
b) $8 \sqrt{ } 2 q^{2} / \pi \varepsilon_{0} b$
c) $-4 q^{2} / \sqrt{3} \pi \varepsilon_{0} b$
d) $8 \sqrt{ } 2 q^{2} / 4 \pi \varepsilon_{0} b$
7. A $4 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ capacitor is charged to 400 V . If its plates are joined through a resistance of 2 $\mathrm{k} \Omega$, then heat produced in the resistance is :
a) 0.16 J
b) 0.32 J
c) 0.64 J
c) 1.28 J
8. A capacitor of capacitance $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ is charges upto a potential V and then connected in parallel to an uncharged capacitor of capacitance $\mathrm{C}_{2}$. The final potential difference across each capacitor will be :
a) $\mathrm{C}_{2} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{C}_{1}+\mathrm{C}_{2}$
b) $\mathrm{C}_{1} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{C}_{1}+\mathrm{C}_{2}$
c) $\left(1+\mathrm{C}_{2} / \mathrm{C}_{1}\right) \mathrm{V}$
d) $\left(1-\mathrm{C}_{2} / \mathrm{C}_{1}\right) \mathrm{V}$
9. Equipotential surfaces associated with an electric field, which is increasing in magnitude along the X -direction, are
a) Planes parallel to $\mathrm{Y}-\mathrm{Z}$ plane
b) Planes parallel to $\mathrm{X}-\mathrm{Y}$ plane
c) Planes parallel to $\mathrm{X}-\mathrm{Z}$ plane
d) Coaxial cylinders of increasing radii around the $x$-axis.
10. The electrostatic capacitance depends on
a) Nature of the conductor
b) Size of the conductor
c) Thickness of the conductor
d) None of these
11. Three capacitors of $2 \mu \mathrm{~F}, 3 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ and $6 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ are connected in series to a 10 V source. The charge on the $3 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ capacitor is
a) $5 \mu \mathrm{C}$
b) $10 \mu \mathrm{C}$
c) $12 \mu \mathrm{C}$
d) $15 \mu \mathrm{C}$
12. 27 small drops, each having charge $q$ and radius $r$ coalesce to form a big drop. How many times will the charge and the capacitance become?
a) 3,27
b) 27,3
c) 27,27
d) 3,3
13. A uniform electric field pointing in positive x direction exists in a region. Let A be the origin , $B$ be the point on the $x$-axis at $x=1 \mathrm{~cm}$. Then the potentials at points $A, B$ and $c$ satisfy :
a) $V_{A}<V_{B}$
b) $V_{A}>V_{B}$
c) $V_{A}<V_{c}$
d) $V_{A}>V_{c}$
14. A positively charged glass rod is brought near an uncharged pith ball pendulum. The pith ball is
a) Attracted towards the rod.
b) Repelled away from the rod
c) Not affected by the rod
d) Attracted towards the rod, touches it and is then thrown away from it.
15. Electric field varies as $\mathrm{r}^{-1}$ due to
a) A point charge
b) A quadrupole
c) An infinite line charge
d) An infinite plane sheet of charge
16. A capacitor of capacitance $10 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ was originally charged to 10 V . Now, the potential difference is increased to 20 V . The increase in potential energy is
a) $4 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~J}$
b) $10 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~J}$
c) $15 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~J}$
d) $5 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{~J}$
17. A solid sphere and a hollow sphere of equal diameters are raised to the same potential.

Then,
a) Hollow sphere has more charge
b) Both have equal charge
c) Only hollow sphere has charge
d) Solid sphere has more charge

Answers:

1. d
2. a
3. b
4. d
5. d
6. c
7. b
8. b
9. b
10. b13. b
11. D
12. a
13. b
14. c
15. c 17. b

## Chapter No 3: Current Electricity

## Assignment

1. Two wires A and B of the same material and having same length, have their cross sectional areas in the ratio $1: 6$. What would be the ratio of heat produced in these wires when same voltage is applied across each?
2. Draw a graph to show a variation of resistance of a metal wire as a function of its diameter keeping its length and material constant.
3. In the given circuit, a metre bridge is shown in the balanced state. The metre bridge wire has a resistance of $1 \Omega \mathrm{~cm}-1$. Calculate the unknown resistance $X$ and the current drawn from the battery of a negligible internal resistance if the magnitude of $Y$ is $6 \Omega$. If at the balancing point, we interchange the position of galvanometer and the cell, how it will affect the position of the galvanometer?

4. Two metallic wires of the same material and same length but different crosssectional areas are joined together (i) in series (ii) in parallel, to source of EMF. In which of the two wires will the drift velocity of electron be more in each of the two cases and why?
5. Define the term 'mobility' of charge carriers. Write its S.I. unit.
6. The length of a potentiometer wire is 5 m . It is connected to a battery of constant EMFf. For given leclanche cell, the position of zero galvanometer deflection is obtained at 100 cm . If the length of potentiometer wire be made 8 m instead of 5 m , calculate the length of wire for zero deflection in galvanometer for same cell.
7. Name the material whose V-I characteristics is shown in figure. Identify the region over which (a) resistance is negative and (b) Ohms law is obeyed.

8. Two cells of emf $E_{1}$ and $E_{2}$ have internal resistance $r_{1}$ and $r_{2}$. Deduce an expression for equivalent emf of their parallel combination.
9. A potential difference of $V$ volt is applied to a conductor of length $L$, and diameter D . How will the drift velocity of electrons and resistance of conductor change when (i) V is doubled (ii) L is halved and (iii) D is halved, where in each case, the other two factors remains same. Give reason in each case.
10. The ends of a resistor are connected to 19 identical cells each of internal resistance $0.1 \Omega$ in series. The current is found to be 2 A . When the number of reduced to 15 and an additional resistance $9.5 \Omega$ is connected in series to given resistor, the current reduced to half. Calculate the resistance of given resistor and emf of each cell?
11 You are required to find the internal resistance of a primary cell in the laboratory. Draw a circuit diagram of the apparatus you will use to determine it. Explain the principle of the experiment. Give the formula used.
12 1) State the two Kirchhoff's rules used inselectric networks. How are these rules justified?
2)What does the ammeter A read in the circuit? What if the positions of the cell and ammeter are interchanged?

11. A battery of emf 3 V and internal resistance r is connected in series with a resistor of $55 \Omega$ through an ammeter of resistance $1 \Omega$. The ammeter reads 50 mA . Calculate the value of $r$.

14 A potentiometer wire of length 1.0 m has a resistance of $15 \Omega$. It is connected to a 5 V battery in series with a resistance of $5 \Omega$. Determine the EMF of the primary cell which gives a balance point at 60 cm .

15 The galvanometer, in each of the two given circuits, does not show any deflection. Find the ratio of the resistors $\mathrm{R}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{R}_{2}$, used in these two circuits.

16. Calculate the value of the unknown potential V for the given potentiometer circuit. The total length ( 400 cm ) of the potentiometer wire has a resistance of $10 \Omega$ and the balance point is obtained at a length of 240 cm

17.


For the circuit shown here, would the balancing length increase, decrease or remain the same, if
(i) R1 is decreased
(ii) R2 is increased
without any other change, (in each case) in the rest of the circuit. Justify your answers in each case.
18. Give an example of a material each for which temperature coefficient of resistivity is (i) positive, (ii) negative.
19. Two cells of E.M.F. 10 V and 2 V and internal resistances $10 \Omega$ and $5 \Omega$ respectively, are connected in parallel as shown. Find the effective voltage across R.

20. The potential difference across a resistor ' $r$ ' carrying current ' $I$ ' is Ir.
(i) Now if the potential difference across ' $r$ ' is measured using a voltmeter of resistance ' $\mathrm{Rv}^{\prime}$ ', show that the reading of voltmeter is less than the true value.
(ii) Find the percentage error in measuring the potential difference by a voltmeter.
(iii) At what value of Rv , does the voltmeter measures the true potential difference?

## Chapter 3: Current Electricity

## Short Answer Questions:

1. Write the condition under which the potential difference between the terminals of a battery exceeds its emf.
2. Give two reasons why manganin is used for making standard resistors?
3. The order of the coloured rings on the carbon resistor is red, yellow, blue and gold. What is the resistance of the carbon resistor?
4. How would the drift velocity of electrons in a metallic conductor vary when
(a) the temperature of the conductor is increased?
(b) The applied potential difference is decreased, keeping the temperature constant.
5. A metallic wire of length 1 is stretched so that its length becomes three times. Assuming there is no change in its density on stretching, explain how the following factors vary in the conductor:
(a) Resistance
(b) resistivity
6. Define relaxation time.
7. Define resistivity of the material. Plot its variation with the temperature in case of metal and semiconductor.
8. Draw a circuit diagram to determine the unknown resistance of a metallic conductor using a metre bridge.
9. ' n ' identical cells each of emf E and internal resistance r are connected in series to resistor R .
i) Deduce an expression for the internal resistance $r$ of one cell in terms of the current I flowing through the circuit.
ii) How does the internal resistance of the cell vary with temperature?
10. When current flows through a coil of heater heat produced is $\mathrm{Q}_{1}$. Now the coil is cut into two equal parts and only one part is connected to same power supply. Heat produced is $\mathrm{Q}_{2}$. Find $\mathrm{Q}_{1} / \mathrm{Q}_{2}$.
11. Why is a potentiometer preferred over a voltmeter for determining the emf of a cell?
12. Draw variation of resistivity with temperature for $\mathrm{Si}, \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{Cu}$ and Nichrome.
13. Two wires of equal lengths, one of copper and the other of magananin have the same resistance. Which wire is thicker?
14. A cell of EMF E and internal resistance $r$ is connected across a variable external resistance R. Plot graphs to show variation of (i) E with R (ii) terminal potential difference of cell V with R.
15. A heating element using nichrome connected to a 230 V supply draws an initial current of 3.2 A which settles after a few seconds at a steady state value 0 f 2.8 A . What is the steady temperature of the heating element if the room temperature is $27^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$.? temperature coefficient of resistance of nichrome averaged over the temperature range involved is $1.7 \times 10^{-4} /{ }^{0} \mathrm{C}$

## Long Answer Questions :

1. Using Kirchhoff's laws derive the condition for balance in a Wheatstone's bridge.
2. Draw a circuit diagram of a meter bridge used to determine the resistance of wire. Give the formula used.
3. Two metallic wires of the same material and same length but different cross-section are joined together in i) series ii) parallel, to a source of emf. In each of these cases, in which of these two wires, will the drift velocity of electrons be more? Why?
4. With the help of a circuit diagram, describe a method to find the internal resistance of a primary cell.
5. Define mobility. Prove that the current flowing in a conductor is proportional to the drift velocity of free electrons.
6. A conductor of length 1 is connected to a d.c. source of potential V . If the length of the conductor is tripled by stretching it , keeping V constant, explain how do the following factors vary in the conductor
(a) drift speed of electrons
(b) resistance
(c) resistivity.

## Numericals :

1. Two heaters are marked $200 \mathrm{~V}, 300 \mathrm{~W}$ and $200 \mathrm{~V}, 600 \mathrm{~W}$. If the heaters are combined in series and the combination is connected to a 200 V d.c. supply, which heater will produce more heat?
2. The e.m.f. of a cell measured using a potentiometer is found to be 1.20 V , whereas an accurate voltmeter connected across the terminals of the cell reads 1.10 V . Calculate the ratio of the resistance of the voltmeter to the internal resistance of the cell.
3. Two resistances of $4 \Omega$ and $8 \Omega$ connected in parallel is placed in right gap of a meter bridge and a known resistance of $6 \Omega$ is placed in the left gap. Where is the balance point on the wire of meter bridge from right end of wire?
4. The four arms of a Wheat stone bridge have the following resistances: $\mathrm{AB}=100 \Omega$,

$$
\mathrm{BC}=10 \Omega, \mathrm{CD}=5 \Omega \text { and } \mathrm{DA}=60 \Omega \text {. The galvanometer of } 15 \Omega \text { resistance is }
$$

connected across BD. A potential difference of 10 V is maintained across AC.
(a) State two laws used to find the current in different branches of circuit.
(b) Calculate the current through galvanometer.
5. A cell of emf 1.1 V and internal resistance 0.5 ohm is connected to a wire of resistance 0.5 ohm . Another cell of same emf is connected in series but the current in the wire remains the same. Find the internal resistance of the second cell.
6. An electric heater and a bulb are rated at $500 \mathrm{~W}-220 \mathrm{~V}$ and $100 \mathrm{~W}-220 \mathrm{~V}$ respectively. Both are connected in series to a 220 V a.c.mains. Calculate the power consumed by the I) heater II) the bulb.
7. A 24 volt battery of internal resistance 4 ohm is connected to variable resistor. At what value of the current drawn from the battery is the rate of heat produced in the resistor maximum?
8. In a potentiometer, a standard cell of $\mathrm{E}_{1}=2 \mathrm{~V}$ and of negligible resistance maintains a steady current through the potentiometer wire. The balancing point of the cell $\mathrm{E}_{2}$ is 100 cm . When the cell $\mathrm{E}_{2}$ is shunted by a resistance of $\mathrm{R} \Omega$, the balance point shifts to 50 cm length of the potentiometer wire. Draw the circuit diagram used and determine the internal resistance of the cell $\mathrm{E}_{2}$.
9. When a resistance of $2 \Omega$ is placed across the terminals of a battery the current is 0.5 A , when the resistance across the terminals is $5 \Omega$, the current is 0.25 A . Find the emf of battery.
10.

## Multiple choice questions

1. An electric current is passed through a circuit containing two wires of the same material, connected in parallel. If the lengths and radii of the wires are in the ratio of $4 / 3$ and $2 / 3$, then the ratio of the currents passing through the wire will be
3
b) $1 / 3$
c) $8 / 9$
d) 2
2. A piece of copper and another of germanium are cooled from room temperature to 77 K . The resistance of
a) Copper decreases and germanium increases
b) Copper increases and germanium decreases
c) Each of them increases
d) Each of them decreases
3. The resistance of bulb filament is $100 \Omega$ at a temperature of $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. If its temperature coefficient of resistance be $0.005 /{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, its resistance will become $200 \Omega$ at a temperature of
$500^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
b) $200^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
c) $300^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
d) $400^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
4. An electric bulb is rated $220 \mathrm{~V}-100 \mathrm{~W}$. The power consumed by it, when operated on 110 V will be
25 W
b) 50 W
c) 75 W
d) 40 W
5. A heater coil is cut into two equal parts. Only one part is now used in the heater. The heat generated will now be
Doubled
b) four times
c) one-fourth
d) halved
6. In the given circuit, the galvanometer $G$ shows zero deflection. If the batteries $A$ and $B$ have negligible internal resistance, the value of the resistor R will be

a) $200 \Omega$
b) $100 \Omega$
c) $500 \Omega$
d) $1000 \Omega$
7. In a metrebridge experiment, null point is obtained at 20 cm from one end of the wire when resistance X is balanced against another resistance Y . If $\mathrm{X}<\mathrm{Y}$, then where will be the new position of the null point from the same end, if one decides to balance a resistance of 4 X against Y ?
50 cm
b) 80 cm
c) 40 cm
d) 70 cm
8. In a potentiometer experiment, the balancing length with a cell is at length 240 cm . On
shunting the cell with a resistance of $2 \Omega$, the balancing length becomes 120 cm . The internal resistance of the cell is
1 ohm
b) 0.5 ohm
c) 4 ohm
d) 2 ohm
9. The resistivity of a potentiometer wire is $10^{-7}$ ohm-metre and its area of cross-section is $10^{-}$ ${ }^{6} \mathrm{~m}^{2}$. When a current of $\mathrm{I}=0.1 \mathrm{~A}$ flows through the wire, its potential gradient is $10^{-2} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{b)} 10^{-4} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{m}$ c) $\left.0.1 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{m} \mathrm{d}\right) 10 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{m}$
10. The sensitivity of the potentiometer can be increased by
a) Increasing the length of the potentiometer wire
b) Decreasing the length of the potentiometer wire
c) Increasing the emf of the primary cell Increasing the potential gradient

Answers:

1. b
2. b
3. a
4. c
5. d
6. a
7. a
8. a
9. a

## Chapter No. 4: Magnetic Effect of Current

## Assignment

1. Which one of the following will describe the smallest circle when projected with the same velocity ' $v$ ' perpendicular to the magnetic field $B$ : (i) $a$ - particle, and (ii) $\beta$-particle?
2. A galvanometer with a coil of resistance 12.0 ' $\Omega$ show full scale deflection for a current of 25 mA . How will you convert the meter into :
(i) an ammeter to a range 0 to 7.5 A
(ii) a voltmeter to range 0 to 10.0 V .

Determine the net resistance of the meter in each case. When an ammeter is put in a circuit does it read (slightly) less or more than the actual current in the original circuit? When a voltmeter is put across a part of the circuit, does it read (slightly) less or more than the original voltage drop?
3. Two long parallel straight wires $X$ and $Y$ separated by a distance of 5 cm in air carry currents of 10A and 5A respectively in opposite direction. Calculate the magnitude and direction of the force on a 20 cm length of the wire Y. Also Find the magnetic field at a point midway between the wires.

4. An a- particle and a proton are released from the centre of the cyclotron and made to accelerate.
(i)Can both accelerate at the same cyclotron frequency? Give reasons to justify your answer.
(ii)When they are accelerated in turn, which of the two will have higher velocity at the exits slit of the dees?
5. (a) Draw a label led diagram of a moving coil galvanometer. Prove that in a radial magnetic field, the deflection of the coil is directly proportional tothe current flowing in the coil.
(b) A galvanometer can be converted into a voltmeter to measure upto
(i) V volt by connecting a resistance $\mathrm{R}_{1}$ series with the coil
(ii) $\mathrm{V} / 2$ volt by connecting a resistance $\mathrm{R}_{2}$ in series with coil Find R in terms of $\mathrm{R}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{R}_{2}$ required to convert - it into a voltmeter that can read upto ' $2 \mathrm{~V}^{\prime}$ volt.
6. Write the expression of the magnitude F of the force between two straight parallel current carrying conductors kept at a distance d apart.
Use this expression and the sign conventions that the force of attraction is assigned a negative sign and force of repulsion is assigned a positive sign. Draw the graph showing dependence of F on
(i) $I_{1} I_{2}$ when $d$ is kept constant
(ii)d when the product $\mathrm{I}_{1} \mathrm{I}_{2}$ is maintained at a constant positive value
(iii)d when the product $\mathrm{I}_{1} \mathrm{I}_{2}$ is maintained at a constant negative value
7. Two wires loops PQRSP formed by joining two semi-circular wires of radii $\mathrm{R}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{R}_{2}$
carries a current I as shown in the figure.
 What is the magnetic of the magnetic induction at the centre C.?
8. Two Concentric circular coils X and Y of radii 16 cm and 10 cm respectively lie in the same vertical plane containing the north to south direction. Coil X has 20 turns and carries a current of 16A : Coil Y has 25 turns and carries a current of 18A. The sense of the current in $X$ is anticlockwise, and clockwise in $Y$, for an observer looking at the coils facing west. Give the magnitude and direction of the net magnetic field due to the coil at their centre.
9. A coil of $n$ turns and radius $R$ carries a current $I$. It is unwound and rewound to make another coil of radius $\mathrm{R} / 2$, current remaining the same. Calculate the ratio of the magnetic moments of the new coil and the original coil.
10. A straight wire of length L, carrying current I, stays suspended horizontally in mid-air in a region where there is a uniform magnetic field $B$. The linear density of the wire is $\lambda$. Find the magnitude and direction of this magnetic field.
11. (a) A long straight wire $A B$ carries a current $I$. A proton $P$ travels with a speed $v$, parallel to the wire, at a distance $d$ from it in a direction opposite to the current. What is the force experienced by the proton and what is its direction?
(b) Use an expression for the force per unit length between two infinitely long parallel current carrying conductors to define S.I. Unit of current.

12 (i) A straight thick long wire of uniform cross-section of radius ' $a$ ' is carrying a steady current I. Use Ampere's circuital law to obtain a relation showing the variation of the magnetic field $\left(\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{r}}\right)$ inside and outside the wire with distance r ,
$(\mathrm{r} \leq \mathrm{a})$ and $(\mathrm{r}>\mathrm{a})$ of the field point from the centre of its cross-section. Plot a graph showing the variation of field $B$ with distance $r$.
(ii) Calculate the ration of magnetic field at a point a/2 above the surface of the wire to that a point a/ 2 below its surface. What is the maximum value of the field of this wire.

13. Two small identical circular loops, marked (i) and (2), carrying equal currents, are placed with the geometrical axes perpendicular to each other as shown in Fig. Find the magnitude and direction of the net magnetic field produced at the point O


14 Describe qualitatively the path of a charged particle moving in :
(a) A uniform electrostatic field, with initial velocity
(i) parallel to the field,
(ii) Perpendicular to the field,
(iii) At an arbitrary angle with the field direction.
(b) a uniform magnetic field, with initial velocity
(i) parallel to (or along) the field,
(ii) perpendicular to the field,
(iii) at an arbitrary angle with the field.
(c) a region with uniform electrostatic and magnetic fields parallel to each other, with initial velocity
i) parallel, (ii) perpendicular,
(iii) at an arbitrary angle with the common direction of the field.
15. Give reasons for the following :
(1)Why do we prefer phosphor-bronze alloy for the suspension wire of a moving coil galvanometer?
(2)Why is it that while using a moving coil galvanometer as a voltmeter a high resistance in series is required whereas in an ammeter a shunt is used?
(3)Why are the pole pieces of galvanometer made concave?
(4)Why is a cyclotron not suitable for accelerating electrons?
(5)Why two wires carrying currents in opposite directions repel each other?
(6)Why do we need radial magnetic field in a moving coil galvanometer?
16. Ms vanya a house wife aged 42 years complained of stomach ache one day. Her husband Mr Sri took her to a nearby hospital. The doctor observed her and found something wrong near her liver and suspected malignancy. There after checking her MRI scan, a team of doctors advised her to go through Carbon radio therapy which is very safe. They said using cyclotron, high speed ions can be generated that directly attach the cancerous tissues and destroy them.

1. What values did Mr sri exhibit towards his wife? Mention any two.
2. What are the values displayed by the doctor towards his patient? Mention any two.
3. What are the role played by Electric field and magnetic field in the Cyclotron?

## Practice Questions: Magnetic Effect of Current

## Short Answer Questions:

1. Define SI unit of magnetic field intensity.
2. Define magnetic field intensity at a point
3. A current is sent through a vertical spring from whose lower end a weight is hanging. How will the position of the weight be effected and why?
4. A current is sent through a vertical spring from whose lower end a weight is hanging. How will the position of the weight be effected and why?
5. An electron is projected into a uniform electric field at right angle to the field. The electron suffers deflection. How will you decide whether the given field is electric or magnetic?
6. A charged particle moving with a uniform velocity v enters a region where uniform electric and magnetic fields E and B are present. It passes through the region without any change in its velocity. What can we conclude about the 1) relative directions about E and B ? 2) magnitudes of E and B ?
7. An electron doesn't suffer a deflection while passing through a region. Is it necessary there is no magnetic field in that region?
8. A proton and an alpha particle of the same velocity enter a region of uniform magnetic field, acting perpendicular to their direction of motion. Deduce the ratio of the radii of the circular paths. How will the Kinetic Energy of the particles be affected? 2:1
9. What is the importance of the soft iron core and a radial magnetic field in a moving coil galvanometer?
10. An ammeter and a milliammeter are converted from the same galvanometer. Out of the two, which has a higher resistance?
11. (a) How much is the flux density at the center of a long solenoid?
(b) Does the time spent by a proton inside the dee of a cyclotron depend upon the 1) radius the circular path 2) the velocity of the proton?
(c) Does an electric charge moving parallel to a magnetic field experience a force
12. An electron and a proton, moving parallel to each other in the same direction with equal momenta, enter into a uniform magnetic field which is at right angles to their velocities. Trace their trajectories in the magnetic field
13. Two wires of equal lengths are bent in the form of two loops. One of the loops is square shaped whereas the other loop is circular. These are suspended in a uniform magnetic field and the same current is passed through them. Which loop will experience greater torque? Give reasons.
14. What do you mean by shunt? Write the function of shunt in galvanometer
15. Write the expression for force acting on a moving charge in magnetic field. Under what conditions force can be maximum and minimum.
16. A proton and an alpha particle moving with the same speed enter a region of uniform magnetic field. Proton enters normal to the field direction and alpha enters along a direction at $30^{\circ}$ with the field. What would be the ratio of their angular frequencies?
17. An electron is moving with velocity V along the axis of a long straight solenoid carrying current I. What will be the force acting on the electron due to the magnetic field of the solenoid?
18. Two short magnets P and Q are placed one over another with their magnetic axes mutually perpendicular to each other. It is found that the resultant field at the point on the prolongation of the magnetic axis of P is inclined at $30^{\circ}$ with this axis. Compare the magnetic moments of the two magnets.
19. Write the expression for the force acting on a charged particle of charge $q$ moving with velocity is in the presence of magnetic field B. Show that in the presence of this force.
(a) The K.E. of the particle does not change. (b) Its instantaneous power is zero.
20. An $\propto$ - particle and a proton are moving in the plane of paper in a region where there is uniform magnetic field $B$ directed normal to the plane of paper. If two particles have equal linear momenta, what will be the ratio of the radii of their trajectories in the field?
21. Discuss the motion of a charged ion beam under the combined influence of an electric and a magnetic field, acting mutually perpendicular as well as perpendicular to the direction of motion of ion beam. Hence, explain the principle of a "velocity selector". Where it is used?

## Long Answer Questions :

1. What type of magnetic field is used in a moving coil galvanometer? How can you convert a galvanometer into ammeter and a voltmeter?
2. State Ampere's circuital law. Obtain an expression for the magnetic field along the axis of a long carrying current long solenoid.
3. Obtain an expression for the frequency of revolution of a charged particle moving in a direction perpendicular to a uniform magnetic field. How does the time period of the circulating ions in a cyclotron depend on i) the speed ii) the radius of the path of ions.
4. Give principle construction and working of cyclotron.
5. Give principle construction and working of a moving coil galvanometer.
6. Obtain an expression for the magnetic moment of an electron moving in a circular orbit having angular momentum L .
7. Derive an expression for the force acting on a current carrying conductor placed in a uniform magnetic field. Write the condition for which force will have (i) maximum (ii) minimum value.
8. Two circular coils X and Y having radii R and $\mathrm{R} / 2$ respectively are placed in horizontal plane with their centers coinciding with each other. Coil X has a current I flowing through it in the clockwise sense. What must be the current in coil Y to make the total magnetic field at the common centre of the two coils be zero?
9. State Biot- Savart law. Using this obtain an expression for the magnetic field at the centre of a circular coil of $n$ number of turns each of radius $r$ and carrying a current $I$ in anticlockwise direction
10. Obtain an expression for torque on a current carrying coil placed in the magnetic field.
11. Using Biot-Savart Law obtain the magnetic field, at an axial point, distance $Z$ from the center of a circular coil of radius a, carrying a current I. Hence compare the magnitudes of the magnetic field of this coil at its center and at an axial point for which $Z=\sqrt{3} \mathbf{a}$

## Numerical:

1. In the following fig. find the magnetic field at the point O when a current of 5 A is passed through the conductor.

2. A straight wire of mass 200 g and length 1.5 m carries a current of 2 A . It is suspended in mid air by a uniform horizontal magnetic field $B$. what is the magnitude of the magnetic field?
3. A very long straight conductor is carrying a current of 1 A . What is the force per unit length on it when it is placed on a horizontal table and the direction of current is i) east to west ii) south to north.
4. An element $\mathrm{l}=\mathrm{x}$ i is placed at the origin and carries a large current $\mathrm{i}=10 \mathrm{~A}$. What is the magnetic field on the Y - axis at a distance of 0.5 m ? $\quad \mathrm{x}=1 \mathrm{~cm}$.
5. If the current sensitivity of a galvanometer is increased by $50 \%$, the resistance of the galvanometer also increases to two times its initial value. How will the voltage sensitivity of the galvanometer be affected?
6. A magnetic field of $100 \mathrm{G}\left(1 \mathrm{G}=10^{-4} \mathrm{~T}\right)$ is required which is uniform in a region of linear dimension about 10 cm and area of cross-section about $10^{-3} \mathrm{~m}^{2}$. The maximum current-carrying capacity of a given coil of wire is 15 A and the number of turns per unit length that can be wound round a core is at most 1000 turns $\mathrm{m}^{-1}$. Suggest some appropriate design particulars of a solenoid for the required purpose. Assume the core is not ferromagnetic.
7. A short bar magnet has pole strength of 48 Am , which are 25 cm apart. 1) what is the magnetic moment of the magnet? 2) What torque is required to hold this magnet at an angle of 30 with a uniform field of flux density 0.15 T ?
8. A uniform magnetic field of 1.5 T exists in a cylindrical region of radius 10 cm , its direction parallel to the axis along east to west. A wire carrying current of 7 A in the north to south direction passes through this region. What is the magnitude and direction of the force on the wire if,
(a) the wire intersects the axis.
(b) The wire is turned from N-S to northeast-southwest direction.
(c) The wire is the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{S}$ direction is lowered from the axis by a direction of 6 cm .
9. If the current sensitivity of a moving coil galvanometer is increased by $20 \%$, its resistance also increases by 1.5 times. How will the voltage sensitivity of galvanometer be affected?
10. A galvanometer with a coil of resistance $12 \Omega$ shows a full scale deflection for a current of 2.5 mA . Calculate the value of resistance required to convert it into (a) an ammeter of range 0 to 7.5 A and (b) a voltmeter of range 0 to 10 V . Draw the diagrams to show how you will connect this resistance to the galvanometer in each case.
11. An electron moving with a velocity of $10^{7} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ enters along straight solenoid along the axis having a magnetic field of 1 T . What will be the force acting on the electron due to magnetic field of solenoid?

## Multiple choice questions

1. A wire of certain length is bent to form a circular coil of a single turn. If the same wire is bent into a coil of smaller radius so as to have two turns, then magnetic field produced at the centre by the same value of current is
a) One quarter of its value in first case
b) One half of its value in first case
c) Two times its value in first case
d) Four times its value in first case
2. A charged particle enters a magnetic field H with its initial velocity making an angle of $45^{\circ}$ with H . The path of the particle will be
a) a straight line
b) a circle
c) an ellipse
d) helical
3. Two parallel beams of positrons moving in the same direction will
a) repel each other
b) will not interact with each other
c) attract each other
d) be deflected normal to the plane containing the two beams
4. A rectangular loop carrying a current $I_{1}$ is situated ear a long straight wire carrying a steady current $I_{2}$. The wire is parallel to one of the sides of the loop and is in the plane of the loop as shown. Then the current loop will
a) remain stationary $\mathrm{I}_{1}$
b) move towards the wire
c) move away from the wire
d) rotate about an axis parallel to the wire
$\mathrm{I}_{2}$
5. A galvanometer having a resistance of 8 ohm is shunted by a wire of resistance 2 ohm . If the total current is 1 A , the part of it passing through the shunt is
a) 0.2 A
b) 0.25 A
c) 0.5 A
d) 0.8 A
6. A long solenoid carrying a current produces a magnetic field $B$ along its axis. If the current is doubled and the number of turns per cm is halved, then the new value of the magnetic field is
a) B
b) $2 B$
c) 4 B
d) $B / 2$
7. A beam of electrons passes undeflected through mutually perpendicular electric and magnetic fields. If the electric field is switched off and the same magnetic field is
maintained, the electrons move
a) In an elliptical orbit
b) In a circular orbit
c) Along a parabolic path
d) Along a straight line
8. A current loop of area $0.01 \mathrm{~m}^{2}$ and carrying a current of 10 Ampere is held perpendicular to a magnetic field of intensity 0.1 Tesla. The torque in Nm acting on the loop is
a) 0
b) 0.001
c) 0.01
d) 1.1
9. A long hollow copper pipe carries a current. Then , the magnetic field produced is
a) Both inside and outside the pipe
b) Neither inside nor outside the pipe
c) Outside the pipe only
d) Inside the pipe only
10. If a current passes though a spring, the spring will
a) expand
b) compress
c) remain the same
11. If an ammeter is to be used in place of a voltmeter, then we must connect with the ammeter
a) a low resistance in parallel
b) a high resistance in parallel
c) a high resistance in series
d) a low resistance in series

Answers:

1. d
2. a
3. d
4. c
5. b
6. d
7. b
8. a
9. c
10. b
11. c

## Moving Coil Galvanometer

M C G is an instrument used for detection and measurement of small electric current.
Principle- Its working is basedon the fact that when a current carrying coil is placed in a magnetic field, it experiences a torque.

Theory \& working- Suppose a current carrying coil is suspended freely in the radial magnetic field produced by concave poles of the horse shoe magnet.
Since the field is radial, the plane of the coil always remains parallel to the field B. The magnetic forces on sides P Q \& S R are equal, opposite \& collinear therefore their resultant is zero. The side PS experiences a normal inward force while side Q R experiences an equal normal outward force. The 2 forces are equal and opposite but their action lines are different therefore they form a couple and exert a torque.
$\tau=\mathrm{Fx}$ perpendicular distance
$=\mathrm{NIbB} \times \mathrm{a} \sin 90^{\circ}$
$=$ NIBA
The torque $\tau$ deflects the coil through an angle $\alpha$. A restoring torque is set up in the coil due to elasticity.
$\tau$ (restoring) $\alpha \alpha$ or $\tau$ ( restoring ) $=\mathrm{k} \alpha$ where k is the torsion constant of the springs i.e. torque required to produced unit angular twist.
$\tau($ restoring $)=\tau$ deflecting (at equilibrium $)$
$\mathrm{k} \alpha=$ NIBA
$\alpha=$ NBA I
$\begin{array}{ccc} & & \\ \text { Or } & \alpha \alpha & \text { I (Linear Scale) }\end{array}$
I $\alpha \alpha=\underline{\mathrm{K} \alpha} \alpha \underset{\text { NBA }}{\mathrm{G} \alpha}$ where $\mathrm{G}=\underline{\mathrm{K}} \quad$ NBA
G- galvanometer constant or current reduction factor.


## Figure of merit of a Galvanometre

It is defined as the current which produces a deflection of one scale division in the galvanometer.

$$
\mathrm{G}=\underline{\mathrm{I}}=\underline{\mathrm{K}}
$$

$\propto$ NBA
Sensitivity of a Galvanometer- A galvanometeris said to be sensitive if it shows large scale deflection even when a small current is passed through it or a small voltage is applied across it.

Current Sensitivity-It is defined as the deflection produced in the galvanometer when a unit current flows through it.

$$
\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{s}}=\underline{\alpha}=\frac{\mathrm{NBA}}{\mathrm{I}} \mathrm{~K}
$$

Voltage Sensitivity
$\mathrm{Vs}=\alpha=\underset{\mathrm{V}}{\mathrm{IR}} \quad \underset{ }{\alpha}$ NBA
Vs = Is / R

## Factors on which the sensitivity depends -

1. N (The value of N cannot be increased beyond certain limit. It will make galvanometer bulky \& increase its R).
2. B (increase by using strong horse shoe magnet or placing soft iron core within the coil.)
3. A ( increase within limit)
4. K ( K made small by using suspension wire and springs of phosphore bronze.)

## Advantages of moving coil galvanometer:

1. As the deflection of the coil is proportional to the current passed through it, so a linear scale can be used to measure the deflection.
2. A moving coil galvanometer can be made highly sensitive by increasing N, B, A and decreasing k .
3. As the coil is placed in a strong magnetic field of a powerful magnet, its deflection is not affected be external magnetic fields. This enables us to use the galvanometer in any position.
4. As the coil is wound over a metallic frame, the eddy currents produced in the frame bring the coil to rest quickly.

## Disadvantages of moving coil galvanometer:

1. The main disadvantage is that it's that its sensitiveness cannot be changed at will.
2. All types of moving coil galvanometers are easily damaged by overloading. A current greater than that which the instrument is intended to measure will burn out its hairsprings or suspension.

## Cyclotron

It is a device used to accelerate charged particles like proton, deuteron, x particle etc to very high energies. It was invented by Lawrence and Livingston.


Principle- A + vely charged particle can be accelerated to a sufficiently high energy by making it to pass through electric field time and again with the use of strong magnetic field.
Theory \& working- Suppose $\mathrm{a}+\mathrm{ve}$ ion, (proton) enters the gap between the two dees and finds dee $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ to be -ve . It gets accelerated towards dee $\mathrm{D}_{1}$. As it enters $\mathrm{D}_{1}$, It does not experience any electric field due to shielding effect of metallic dee. Due to perpendicular magnetic field, it describes the circular path.
Magnetic force on charge $q=$ centripetal force
$q \mathrm{vB} \operatorname{Sin} 90^{\circ}=\mathrm{mv}^{2} / \mathrm{r}$
$\mathrm{r}=\mathrm{mv} / \mathrm{qB}$

At the instant the proton comes out of dee $\mathrm{D}_{1}$, it finds dee $\mathrm{D}_{2}$-ve. It now gets accelerated towards $\mathrm{D}_{2}$. It moves faster through $\mathrm{D}_{2}$ and describes a larger semicircle.

Time taken by ion to describe a semicircle path $=\mathrm{t}=\Pi \underline{\mathrm{r}}$ v

$$
\mathrm{t}=\Pi_{\mathrm{Bq}}^{\mathrm{m}}=\text { constant }
$$

Time period $=\mathrm{T}=2 \mathrm{t}=\underline{2} \Pi \underline{\mathrm{~m}}$
qB
Frequency of Revolution $=\mathrm{fc}=1 / \mathrm{T}=\mathrm{qB} / 2 \Pi \mathrm{~m}$
Cyclotron frequency is independent of both the velocity of the particle and the radius of the orbit.
Finally high energy accelerated proton is ejected through a window by a deflecting voltage and hits the target.

Maximum K.E. of the + ve ion- Let Vo is the max. velocity acquired by the ion \& $r_{o}$ be the max. radius. Then
$\underline{\mathrm{MVo}^{2}}=\mathrm{q}$ VoB $\quad$ or $\quad$ Vo $=q \underline{B r} \mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{o}}$
$\mathrm{r}_{\mathrm{o}}$
m


## Limitations of Cyclotron-

1. Acc. To Einstein' s special theory of relativity


As V increases, t increases \& ion will not arrive the gap between the two dees at the instant when polarity is reversed and hence will not accelerate further.
2. Eletrons cannot be accelerated by cyclotron. The mass of the electron is small a small increase in energy makes it moves with a very high speed. This throws the electrons out of step with oscillating field.
3. Neutron, being electrically neutral cannot be accelerated in a cyclotron.

## Uses of Cyclotron-

1. The high energy particles produced in a cyclotron are used to bombard nuclei to carry out nuclear reaction.
2. It is used to implant ions into solids to synthesise new materials.
3. It is used to produce radio active isotopes which are used in hospitals for diagnosis and treatment.

## Chapter No.5: Magnetism and Matter

## Assignment

1. a)How does the (i) pole strength and (ii) magnetic moment of each part of a bar magnet change if it is cut into two pieces (i) transverse to its length (ii) along its length?
b) What happen if an iron bar magnet is melted? Does it retain its magnetism?

Define the terms retentivity and coercivity.
2. True value of dip at a place is $45^{\circ}$. The plane of the dip circle is turned through $60^{\circ}$ from the magnetic meridian. Find the apparent value of dip.
3. A magnetic compass needle of magnetic moment $60 \mathrm{Am}^{2}$ is placed at a place. The needle points towards the geographical north. Using the data given below, find the value of declination at that place. Horizontal component of earth's magnetic field $=40 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~Wb} \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$ and torque experienced by the needle $=12 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{Nm}$.
4. A compass needle pivoted about the horizontal axis and free to move in the magnetic meridian is observed to point along the
(A) Vertical direction at a place A
(B) Horizontal direction at a place B.

What are the values of (i) angle of dip and (ii) horizontal component of earth's field at this place? Where will this place be on earth?
5. Identify the magnetic type of the material. A specimen of this material is kept in a non- uniform magnetic field. Draw the modified field pattern.
(a)The susceptibility of a magnetic material is -0.085
(b)The susceptibility of a magnetic material is 0.9853 .
(c)The relative magnetic permeability of a magnetic material is 800 .
6. How will a dia-, para- and a ferromagnetic material behave when kept in a nonuniform external field? Give two examples of each of these materials. Name two main characteristics of a ferromagnetic material which help us to decide its suitability for making (i) a permanent magnet (ii) an electromagnet. Which of these two characteristics should have high or low values for each of these two types of magnets?
7. A magnetized needle suspended freely in a uniform magnetic field experiences a torque but no net force. An iron nail near a bar magnet, however experiences a force of attraction in addition to torque. Why?
8. A telephone cable at a place has four long straight horizontal wires carrying a current of 1.0 A in the same direction east to west. The earth's magnetic field at the place is 0.39 G , and the angle of dip is $35^{\circ}$ The magnetic declination is nearly zero. What are the resultant magnetic fields at points 4.0 cm below the cable?
9. Specimens of a i) Copper , ii) Aluminium and iii)Mercury cooled to 4.2 K , are kept in a magnetic field. Draw the modified field pattern.
10. a) Differentiate clearly between the geographic and the magnetic meridian. Name and define the magnetic element of earth's magnetic field associated with the difference between these two planes. Where does this magnetic element have a higher value near equator or near the poles?
b) A magnetic needle, perfectly balanced about a horizontal axis, is free to swing in a plane of the magnetic meridian. In this equilibrium position, the needle makes an angle a with the vertical direction at that place. What is the angle of dip at the place?
What would be the relation between horizontal component $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{H}}$ and the total magnetic field $\mathrm{B}_{\mathrm{E}}$ of the earth?
11. The following figure shows the variation of intensity of magnetization versus the applied magnetic field intensity, H for two magnetic material A and B .

(a) Identify the materials A and B.
(b) For the material A, plot the variation of intensity of magnetization verses temperature. Justify your answer?
12. An electron moves around the nucleus in a hydrogen atom of radius $0.51 \AA$, with a velocity of $2 \times 10^{6} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$. Calculate the following:
(i) the equivalent current due to orbital motion of electron
(ii) the magnetic field produced at the centre of the nucleus
(iii) the magnetic moment associated with the electron.
13. A solenoid of 500 turns $/ \mathrm{m}$ is carrying a current of 3 A . Its core is made of iron which has a relative permeability of 5000 . Determine the magnitudes of the magnetic intensity, magnetization and the magnetic field inside the core.
14. Two identical magnetic dipoles of magnetic moments $1.0 \mathrm{Am}^{2}$ each are placed at a separation of 2 m with their axes perpendicular to each other. What is the resultant magnetic field at a point mid-way between the dipoles?
15. Name and define the magnetic elements of Earth's magnetic field at a place. Derive an expression for the angle of dip in terms of the horizontal component and the resultant magnetic field of the earth at a given place.
16. (a) A small compass needle to magnetic moment ' $m$ ' is free to turn about an axis perpendicular to the direction of uniform magnetic field ' $\mathrm{B}^{\prime}$. The moment of inertia of the needle about the axis is I. The needle is slightly disturbed from its stable position and then released. Prove that it executes simple harmonic motion. Hence deduce the expression for its time period.
(b) A compass needle, free to turn in a vertical plane orients itself with its axis vertical at a certain place on the earth. Find out the value of (i) horizontal component of earth's magnetic field and (ii) angle of dip at the place.

## Practice Questions: Magnetism and Matter

## Short Answer Questions:

1. The earth's core is known to iron. Yet, geologists do not regard this as a source of earth's magnetism, why?
2. A steel wire of length $L$ has a magnetic moment $M$. It is then bent into a semicircular arc. Find the new magnetic moment.
3. Two identical thin bar magnets, each of length $L$ and pole strength $m$ are placed at right angles to each other, with the N -pole of one touching the South Pole of the other. Find the magnetic moment of the system.
4. What are the differences between electric and magnetic lines of forces?
5. State Gauss's law in magnetism.
6. A bar magnet falls through a metal ring. Will its acceleration be equal to g ? Give reason.
7. Draw the curve showing the variation of susceptibility of a) paramagnetic b) diamagnetic material with temperature.
8. What happens if a bar magnet is cut 1) transverse to its length 2 ) along its length.
9. A magnetic dipole is situated in a magnetic field. What is its potential energy? If its rotated by $180^{\circ}$, what amount of work will be done?
10 . Why are elements with even atomic number more likely to be diamagnetic?
10. Two identical looking iron bars A and B are given, one of which is definitely known to be magnetized (we do not know which one). How would one ascertain whether or not both are magnetized? If only one is magnetized, how does one ascertain which one? (Use nothing else but the two bars A and B).
11. Does a paramagnetic sample display greater magnetization, for the same magnetic field, when cooled? Give reason.
12. What should be the orientation of a magnetic dipole in a magnetic field so that its P.E. is maximum?
13. What is hysteresis? What is the significance of the area under the hysteresis loop?
14. Define the terms i) magnetic intensity ii) magnetic induction iii) intensity of magnetization iv) magnetic permeability v) magnetic susceptibility.
15. Derive a relation between relative permeability and susceptibility.
16. Define the elements of the earth's magnetic field. Show them in a labeled diagram .
17. Horizontal component of Earth's magnetic field at a place is $\sqrt{ } 3$ times the vertical component. What is the value of angle of dip at this place?

## Long Answer Questions:

1. Explain the origin of paramagnetism. State Curie's law. How does it get modified for ferromagnetic substances?
2. Define intensity of magnetization of a magnetic material. What is it's unit ? Two substances A \& B have their relative permeabilities slightly greater and less than unity respectively. What do you conclude about A \&B.
3. How will a diamagnetic and a paramagnetic material behave when kept in a non uniform external magnetic field? Name two main characteristics of a ferromagnetic material which help us to decide its suitability for making i) permanent magnet ii) an electromagnet. Which of these two characteristics should have high or low values for each of these two types of magnets?
4. State the law which gives the variation of intensity of magnetisation of a paramagnetic material with temperature. Does the intensity of magnetisation of a diamagnetic substance depend upon temperature?
5. How should a bar magnet be placed so that the net magnetic field is zero at some points on its axial line? On what factor does the distance of this point from the bar magnet depend?
6. A bar magnet is placed in a uniform magnetic field with its magnetic moment making an angle $\theta$ with the field.
I) Write an expression for the torque acting on the magnet and hence define its magnetic moment.
II) Write an expression for the potential energy of the magnet in this orientation.

Hence obtain the orientation for which this energy becomes maximum.
7. Give some important properties of diamagnetic, paramagnetic and ferromagnetic substances.

## Numericals:

1. A bar magnet has a coercivity $4 \times 10^{3} \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{m}$. It is desired to demagnetize it by inserting it inside a solenoid 12 cm long and having 60 turns. What current should be sent through the solenoid?
(8 A)
2. A compass needle whose magnetic moment is $60 \mathrm{Am}^{2}$ pointing north (geographical) at a certain place where the horizontal component of earth's magnetic field is 40 $\mathrm{Wb} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$ experiences a torque of $1.2 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{Nm}$. What is the declination of the place?
3. The earth's magnetic field at the equator is 0.4 G . Estimate the earth's dipole moment.

$$
\left(1.04 \times 10^{23} \mathrm{Am}^{2}\right)
$$

4. A magnetic needle lying parallel to a magnetic field requires W unit of work to turn it through $60^{\circ}$. find the torque needed to maintain the needle in this position.
5. A short bar magnet in horizontal plane has its axis along the magnetic north - south direction. Null points are found on the axis of the magnet. The earth's magnetic field at the place is 0.4 G and angle of dip is zero. Find the total magnetic field on the normal bisector of magnet at the same distance as the null points from the magnet.
6. A magnetic needle completes 20 oscillations in 10 sec when placed in a uniform magnetic field. Moment of inertia of this needle is $10^{-5} \mathrm{kgm}^{2}$ and magnetic moment is $0.1 \mathrm{~A}-\mathrm{m}^{2}$. Find the magnitude of magnetic field?
7. A solenoid of 5000 turns $/ \mathrm{m}$ is carrying a current of 3 A . It's core is made of made of iron which has a relative permeability of 5000 . Determine the magnitude of magnetic intensity , intensity of magnetisation and magnetic field inside the coil.
8. Two thin bar magnets each of length 1 and pole strength $m$ are placed perpendicular to each other. The N pole of one touches the S pole of the other. Find the magnetic moment of the system.
9. A magnetic compass needle of magnetic moment $60 \mathrm{Am}^{2}$ is placed at a place. The needle points towards the geographical north. Using the data given below, find the value of declination at that place. Horizontal component of earth's magnetic field $=40 \times 10^{-6} \mathrm{~Wb} \mathrm{~m}^{-2}$ and torque experienced by the needle $=12 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{Nm}$.
10. A telephone cable at a place has four long straight horizontal wires carrying a current of 1.0 A in the same direction east to west. The earth's magnetic field at the place is 0.39 G , and the angle of dip is $35^{\circ}$ The magnetic declination is nearly zero. What are the resultant magnetic fields at points 4.0 cm below the cable?

## Multiple choice questions

1. A magnetic needle lying parallel to a magnetic field requires W units of work to turn it
through $60^{\circ}$. The torque needed to maintain the needle in this position will be
$\sqrt{3} \mathrm{~W}$
b) W
c) $\sqrt{ } 3 / 2 \mathrm{~W}$
d) 2 W
2. Materials suitable to make electromagnets should have
a) High retentivity and high coercivity
b) low retentivity and low coercivity
c) High retentivity and low coercivity

Low retentivity and high coercivity
3. A charged particle of charge $q$ is moving in a circle of radius $r$ with uniform speed $v$. The associated magnetic moment is given by
qvr/2
b) qvr
c) $\operatorname{qvr}^{2} / 2$
d) $q v r^{2}$
4. The work done in turning a magnet of magnetic moment M by an angle of $90^{\circ}$ from the meridian is $n$ times the corresponding work done to turn it through an angle of $60^{\circ}$. The value of n is given by
2
b) 1
c) 0.5
d) 0.25
5. For protecting sensitive equipment from an external magnetic field, it should be
a) Placed inside an iron can
b) Wrapped with insulated wire, through which current is passed
c) Surrounded with fine copper gauze

Placed inside an aluminium can
6. According to Curie's law , the magnetic susceptibility of a substance at the absolute temperature T is proportional to
T
b) $\mathrm{T}^{2}$
c) $1 / \mathrm{T}$
d) $1 / T^{2}$
7. Susceptibility is positive for
a) Paramagnetic substances
b) ferromagnetic substances
c) non-magnetic substances
d) diamagnetic substances
8. The best material for making the core of a transformer is
a) Stainless steel
b) mild steel
c) hard steel
d) soft iron
9. At a certain place, the angle of dip is $30^{\circ}$ and the horizontal component of earth's magnetic field is 0.5 oersted. The eart's total magnetic field is
$\sqrt{ } 3$
b) 1
c) $1 / \sqrt{3}$
d) $1 / 2$
10. The area of the B-H hysteresis loop is an indication of
a) Permeability of the medium
b) Susceptibility of the substance
c) Retentivity of the material

Energy dissipated per unit volume of the substance per cycle.

Answers:

1. a
2. c
3. a
4. a
5. a
6. c
7. b
8. d
9. c
10. d

## Study Materials

## Classification of Magnetic Materials

| Ferromagnetic materials | Paramagnetic Materials | Diamagnetic Materials |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ferromagnetic rod quickly sets itself along the direction of external magnetic. | akly attracted $\qquad$ $=$ <br> (b) A freely suspended paramagnetic rod slowly sets itself along the direction of external magnetic field | (a) They are weakly repelled by a magnet. <br> (b) A freely suspended diamagnetic rod slowly sets itself at right angle to the direction of external magnetic field . |
| © When they are placed in a magnetic field lines prefer to pass through them. |  |  |
| This behaviour indicates that <br> (i) Field within the sample | © When they are placed in a magnetic field, most of the magnetic field lines prefer to pass through them. | © When they are placed in a magnetic field, the magnetic field lines do not prefer to pass through them |
| magnetic intensity i.e. permeability is much more than unity. | This behaviour indicates that | This behaviour indicates that |
| more than unity. <br> ( $\mathrm{B} \gg \mathrm{H}$ or $\mathrm{B} / \mathrm{H} \gg 1$ 1or $\mu \gg 1)$. | (i) Field within the sample Is more than the magnetic intensity i.e. permeability is much more than unity. | (i) Field within the sample Is decreased to a very small value i.e. permeability is always less than unity. |
| (ii) Flux density (B) inside a ferromagnetic material is much larger than in air. | ( $\mathrm{B}>\mathrm{H}$ or $\mathrm{B} / \mathrm{H}>1$ or $\mu>1$ ). | $(\mathrm{B}<\mathrm{H} \text { or } \mathrm{B} / \mathrm{H}<1 \text { or } \mu<1) \text {. }$ |
| (iii) The sample gets strongly magnetised in the direction of magnetising field. | (ii) Flux density (B) inside a paramagnetic material is larger than in air. | (ii) Flux density (B) inside a diamagnetic material is less than in air. |
| (iv) Magnetisation (M) has large positive value. | (iii) The sample gets weakly magnetised in the direction of magnetising field. | (iii) The sample gets weakly magnetised in the direction opposite to the direction of |


(v) Susceptibility has a large positive value. $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H}: \mathrm{M}$ is large +ve ,
 dısappear and material starts behaving as paramagnetic.
(e) If a finely powdered ferromagnetic material in a watch glass is placed on closely spaced magnetic poles, the effect is observed. It shows that such materials move from weaker to stronger magnetic field.
(f) When a sample of ferromagnetic material in a very finely powdered form is placed in U- tube and magnetic field is applied across one limb, the level rises in that limb.
(g) Intensity of magnetisation (I) or magnetisation (M) of ferromagnetism substance

on (M) has
small positive value.
(v) Susceptibility has a small positive value
$\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{M} / \mathrm{H} ; \mathrm{M}$ is small +ve, so $X_{m}>1$
(d) They obey Curie's law. They are badly affected with the rise in temperature. Due to rise in temperature, they lose magnetic property.
(e) If a paramagnetic liquid in a watch glass is placed on closely spaced magnetic poles, and then on widely spaced magnetic poles, the effect is observed. In the first case, there is a rise in the middle but in the second case there is a depression in the middle. It shows that such materials move from weaker to stronger magnetic field.
(f) When a sample of paramagnetic liquid is put in U - tube and magnetic field is applied to across one limb, the level rises in that limb.
g) Intensity of magnetisation
magnetising field. (iv) Magnetisation (M) has small negative value.
(v) Susceptibility has a small negative value
$X_{m}=M / H ; M$ is small -ve, so $X_{m}<1$
(d) They do not obey Curie's law. Normally their magnetic properties do not change with temperature.
(e) If a diamagnetic liquid in a watch glass is placed on closely spaced magnetic poles and then widely spaced magnetic poles, the effct is obsevered as shown in figure. In the first case, there is a depression in the middle but in the second case there is a rise in the middle. It shows that such materials move from stronger to weaker magnetic field.
(f) When a sample of diamagnetic liquid is put in U - tube and magnetic field is applied across one limb, the level falls in that limb

is large, positive and varies
non linearly with the
applied magnetic field
intensity (H)

| (I) or magnetisation (M) of <br> paramagnetic substance is <br> small, positive and varies <br> directly proportional to the <br> applied magnetic field <br> applied magnetic field <br> intensity (H) | g) Intensity of magnetisation <br> (I) or magnetisation (M) of a <br> diamagnetic substance is <br> small, negative and directly <br> proportional to the applied <br> magnetic field intensity (H) |
| :--- | :--- |

## Magnetisation Curve (Hysteresis * loop)

Consider a solenoid having ferromagnetic (Iron ) core inside it. Current in it is to be increased and decreased in the following steps:

1. To start with, the iron core is placed in a solenoid having no current. Now, current flowing in the solenoid is increased in steps, so that the magnetic field inside the solenoid increase gradually. This magnetic field is known as magnetising field (H) as it magnetises the
iron core. As the value of H increases, the magnetic flux density (B) also increases. The variation of $B$ with $H$ is represented by a curve OA as shown in figure. Further increase in current in the solenoid increases the value of H but the value of B (magnetic flux density or magneticfield in the iron core ) does not change. Thus, point A is known as Saturation pointcorresponding to which $B$ is maximum .
2. Now, reduce the value of current in the solenoid till the value of H becomes zero. The iron core placed inside the solenoid begins to demagnetise i.e., the value of B decreases along the path AG. When $\mathrm{H}=0, \mathrm{~B} 0$ but $\mathrm{B}=\mathrm{OG}$. It shows that the magnetic material (say iron core) retains magnetism even if the magnetising field $(\mathrm{H})$ is reduced to zero.

The magnetism retained by the magnetic material even when the magnetising field is reduce to zero is called residual magnetism of the material. The property of magnetic material to retain magnetism even in the absence of the magnetising field is known as retentivity or remanence.
3. Now, reverse the direction of flow of the current in the solenoid, so that the magnetising field $(\mathrm{H})$ acts in the opposite direction (say along negative x -axis). The magnetic field B becomes zero corresponding to the value of $\mathrm{H}=\mathrm{OC}$. The magnetising field $(\mathrm{H})$ needed to completely demagnetise the magnetic material is known as coercivity.
4. The value of current in the solenoid is further increased in the same direction, so the value of H increases further. The value of B also increases in the reverse direction (i.e., along negative $y$-axis). In other words, magnetic material begins to magnetise in the opposite direction till it is completely magnetised. The variation of $B$ with $H$ is represented by the curve CD.

5. The direction of the current is again reversed till the value of $\mathrm{H}=\mathrm{O}$. Corresponding to $\mathrm{H}=\mathrm{O}$, the magnetisation of the material $=\mathrm{OE}$.
6. To completely demagnetise the magnetic material, the current is increased till the magnetic field (B) becomes zero. The material is demagnetises along EF. On the further increase in the current in the solenoid, value of H increases. The variation of $B$ with $H$ is represented by FA.
The curve AGCDEFA is known a Hyateresis loop which is the result of a cycle of magnetisation and demagnetisation of the magnetic material.

## Permanent Magnets

## The magnets which retain their ferromagnetic properties for a long time at room temperature are called permanent magnets.

Steel is a common material used to make permanent magnets. It has high residual magnetism (retentivity). It has very high coercivity i.e. hysteresis loop is wide. Although area of hysteresis loop for steel is large yet it is of no importance because a permanent magnet is supposed to retain the magnetism and and is not required to undergo cycle of magnetisation and demagnetisation. Retentivity of steel is slightly smaller than that of soft iron but coercivity of soft iron but coercitivity of soft iron is very less which makes soft iron unfit for becoming permanent magnet. Many alloys are also used to make permanent magnets :
(i) Cobalt steel. It contains cobalt, tungsten, carbon and iron.
(ii) Alnico* It contains aluminium, nickel, cobalt, copper and iron. It is brittle.
(iii) Ticonal : It contains tin, cobalt, nickel and aluminium.

Permanent magnets are easily made by rubbing a ferromagnetic material say iron bar with a magnet in a particular fashion. Permanent magnets can also be made by placing hardferromagnetic bar in a current carrying solenoid. The magnetic field of solenoid, magnetises the ferromagnetic material.
Material for permanent magnet should have:
(i) high permeability
(ii) high coercivity
(iii) high retentivity

## Electromagnets

A ferromagnetic material placed inside a current carrying solenoid acts as an electromagnet. Soft iron rod placed inside a current carrying solenoid behaves as an electromagnet.
Soft iron is a ferromagnetic substance and has high
permeability and low retentivity. These properties of soft iron makes it suitable for making an electromagnet.
When the current in a solenoid is switched on, the soft iron rod placed inside it is magnetised at once. On the the other hand, it ceases to be a magnet, as soon as current in the solenoid is
 switched off.
Cores of generators, motors and transformers are magnetised and demagnetised number of times, when a.c. flows through them. Hence, the materials having narrow hysteresis loops should be used to prepare these cores.
Silicon iron and mumetal (an alloy of $\mathrm{Ni}, \mathrm{Fe}, \mathrm{Cu}$ and Cr ) are used to form cores of transformer. Materials for making electromagnets should have:
(i) high permeability
(ii) low coercivity
(iii) low retentivity

## Factors deciding the strength of an electromagnet:

(i) Nature of material :Soft iron is best suited for an electro-magnet. Material of an electromagnet should have thin and long hysteresis loop. They should have low retentivity. The material should magnetise quickly. They should have high permeability. Silicon iron and mumetal are also used to make electromagnet.
(ii) Electric current : Strength of current in the solenoid gives the required magnetising force to an electromagnet. Weak currents may not magnetise the sample properly.
(iii) Number of turns per unit length of solenoid : Higher the number of turns, higher is the magnetising field. High field is required for strong electromagnets.
(iv)Temperature. Magnetism is lost at high temperatures. This fact was properly studied by Curie.
Uses :Electromagnetsare usually found in lifting magnets, relays, controllers, circuit breakers, electric valves, electric bells, loud speakers, telephone diaphragms, motor brakes etc.

## Chapter 6: Electromagnetic Induction <br> Assignment

1. The induced emf is also called back emf. Why? Give the direction in which the induced current flows in the wire loop, when the magnet moves towards it as shown in the fig.

2. The fig shows two identical rectangular loops (1) and (2) placed on a table along with a straight line current carrying conductor between them.
(i) What will be the directions of the induced currents in the loops when they are pulled away from the conductor with same velocity v?
(ii) Will the e.m.f. induced in the two loops be equal? Justify your answer.

3. A horizontal straight wire 10 m long is extending along east and west and is falling with a speed of $5.0 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ at right angles to the horizontal component of the earth's magnetic field of strength $0.30 \times 10^{-4} \mathrm{wb} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.
(a) What is the instantaneous value of the emf induced in the wire?
(b) What is the direction of the emf?
(c) Which end of the wire is at the higher potential?
4. Fig shows a bar magnet $M$ falling under gravity through an air cored coil $C$. Plot the graph showing variation of induced e.m.f. ( $\varepsilon$ ) with time ( t$)$. What does the area enclosed by the $\varepsilon$-t curve depict? Explain the shape of the graph.

5. Refer to Fig. The arm PQ of the rectangular conductor is moved from $x=o$ to the right side. The uniform magnetic field is perpendicular to the plane and extends from $x=0$ to $x=b$ and is zero for $x>b$. Only the arm PQ possesses substantial resistance $r$. Consider the situation when the arm $P Q$ is pulled outwards from $x=o$ to $x=2 b$ and is then moved back to $x=o$ with constant speed v. Obtain expressions for the flux, the induced emf, the force necessary to pull the arm and the power dissipated as Joule heat. Sketch the variation of these quantities with time.

6. A cylindrical bar magnet is kept along the axis of a circular coil and near it as shown in Fig. Will there be any induced emf at the terminals of the coil, when the magnet is rotated (a) about its own axis, and (b) about an axis perpendicular to the length of the magnet?

7. A closed coil consists of 500 turns wound on a rectangular frame of area $4 \times 10^{4}$ Sq.m and has a resistance of 50 ohm . It is kept with its plane perpendicular to a uniform magnetic field of 0.2T. Calculate the amount of charge flowing through the coil if it is turned over (rotated through $180^{\circ}$ ). Will this answer depend upon the speed with which the coil is rotated?
8. Fig. Shows two long coaxial solenoids, each of length ' 1 '. The outer solenoids has an area of cross-section $\mathrm{A}_{1}$ and the number of turns/length $\mathrm{n}_{1}$. The corresponding values for the inner solenoid are $\mathrm{A}_{2}$ and $\mathrm{n}_{2}$. Write the expression for self-inductance $\mathrm{L}_{1}, \mathrm{~L}_{2}$ of the two coils and their mutual inductance M . Hence show that $\mathrm{M}<\sqrt{ } \mathrm{L}_{1} \mathrm{~L}_{2}$.

9. Fig. shows an inductor $L$ and a resistor $R$ connected in parallel to a battery through a switch. The resistance of $R$ is the same as that of the coil that makes $L$. Two identical bulbs are put in each arm of the circuit.

10. In a step up transformer, transformation ratio is 100 . The primary voltage is 200 V and input is 1000 watt. The number of turns in primary is 100. Calculate
(1) Number of turns in the secondary
(2) Current in the primary
(3) The voltage across the secondary
(4) Current in the secondary
(5) Write the formula for transformation ratio?
11. Two circular coils, one of radius $r$ and the other of radius $R$ are placed coaxially with their centres coinciding. For $\mathrm{R} \gg \mathrm{r}$, obtain an expression for the mutual inductance of the arrangement.
12. Why does metallic piece becomes very hot when it is surrounded by a coil carrying high frequency (H.F) alternating current?
A capacitor is used in the primary circuit of an induction coil. Explain Why is choke coil needed in use of fluorescent tubes with ac mains? Why can we not use an ordinary resistor instead of choke coil?

13 How does the self inductance of an air core coil change, when (i) the number of turns in the coil is decreased (ii) an iron rod is introduced in the coil.
A copper coil L wounded on a soft iron core and a lamp B are connected to a battery ' E ' through a tapping key K . When the key is closed, the lamp glows dimly. But when the key is suddenly opened, the lamp flashes for an instant to much greater brightness. Explain.

14. a) Why is electric power generally transmilted over long distances at high a.c. voltage?
(b) An a.c. generator consist of a coil of 50 turns, area 2.5 m 2 rotating at an angular speed of $60 \mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s}$ in uniform magnetic field of $B=0.3 \mathrm{~T}$ between two fixed pole pieces. Given $\mathrm{R}=500 \Omega$.
(i) Find the maximum current drawn from the generator?
(ii) What will be the orientation of the coil wrt. B to have max and zero magnetic flux?
(iii) Would the generator work if the coils were stationary and instead the pole pieces rotated together with the same speed?
15. Mr. Sanjeev, a physics teacher, was doing an experiment in lab using dry cell battery. The dry cell was weak, giving less voltage, which was not sufficient to give proper reading. One of the student asked, "Sir, can't we step-up the voltage using a transformer?" Teacher replied, No, we cannot step up DC voltage using step-up transformer and explained the reason and working of a transformer .the
student then constructed a transformer for his Physics project and studied the factors responsible for losses in a transformer.

- What values are displayed by the student
- Why transformer cannot be used to step-up DC voltage


## Practice Questions: Electromagnetic Induction

## Short Answer Questions:

1. Name the phenomenon associated with the production of back e.m.f. in a coil due to change of electric current through the coil itself. Name and define the S.I. unit used for measuring this characteristic of the coil.
2. A bar magnet falls through a metal ring. Will its acceleration be equal to g ? Give reason.
3. A sheet of metal is placed in a magnetic field which changes from zero to maximum value, the induced currents are set up in the direction shown in figure. What is the direction of magnetic field?

4. When the current flowing in an inductive circuit is switched off, will the induced current be in the direction of main current or in the opposite direction?
5. A

B

6. A rectangular coil P is moved from a point A to another point B with uniform velocity v , through a region of uniform magnetic field acting inwards as shown in the fig. Show graphically
(a) The variation of magnetic flux associated with the coil with time.
(b) Variation of induced emf across points x and y of the coil with time.
7. The fig. shows a planar loop to be moving out of a magnetic field. Mark the direction of induced current in the loop.

| $X$ | $X$ | $X$ | $X$ | $X$ | $X$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $X$ | $X$ | $X$ | $x$ | $X$ | $X$ |
| $X$ | $X$ | $X$ | $X$ | $X$ | $X$ |
| $X$ | $X$ | $X$ | $X$ | $X$ | $X$ |

8. State Faraday's laws of electromagnetic induction. Name a practical device in which these laws are used.
9. How does induced charge depend upon the change in magnetic flux?
10. State Fleming's right hand rule.
11. A spark is produced in switch when the light is put off. Why?
12. Does the induced emf depend upon resistance?
13. A uniform magnetic field exists normal to the plane of the paper over a small region of the space. A rectangular loop of the wire is slowly moved with a uniform velocity across the field as shown

14. Draw the graph showing the variation of (i) magnetic flux linked with the loop and (ii) the induced e.m.f. in the loop with time.
15. Derive an expression for the induced emf set up in a coil when it is rotated in a uniform magnetic field with a uniform angular velocity. Explain how does the emf vary when the coil turns through an angle of $2 \Pi$ ? What is the instantaneous value of induced emf when the plane of the coil makes an angle of $60^{\circ}$ with the magnetic lines.
16. What are the eddy currents? How are these minimized? Mention two applications of eddy currents.
17. Two identical lamps 1 and 2 are connected to an AC source of same end. The frequency of the ac supply is increased. What changes (if any) will take place in the Intensity of the light of the two lamps. Justify your answer.
18. Predict the direction of induced current in the resistance $R$ in fig. (a) and fig (b) given below. Give reasons for your answer.

(a)

(h)
19. A rectangular coil of $N$ turns, area $A$ is held in a uniform magnetic field $B$. If the coil is rotated t a steady angular speed $\omega$, deduce an expression for the induced emf in the coil at any instant of time.
20 .A coil of number turns $N$, area $A$ is rotated at a constant angular speed $\omega$ in a uniform magnetic field B, and connected to a resistor R. Deduce expressions for:
(i) Maximum emf induced in the coil
(ii) Power dissipation in the coil.
20. Two identical loops, one of copper and another of aluminum are rotated with the same speed in the same magnetic field. In which case, the induced
(a) emf
(b) current will be more and why?
21. Show that in the free oscillations of an LC circuit, the sum of the energies stored in the capacitor and the inductor is constant in time

## Long Answer Questions:

1. State Lenz's law. Derive an expression of magnetic field energy associated with an inductor of inductance L .
2. Distinguish between resistance, reactance and impedance.
3. What are eddy currents? Explain their uses. Also state their disadvantages.
4. What is meant by self-induction? Define self-inductance. Derive an expression for the selfinductance of a long solenoid.
5. Two circular coils one of small radius $r_{1}$ and the other of very large radius $r_{2}$ are placed co axially with centres coinciding. Obtain the mutual inductance of the arrangement.
6. What is motional emf? Deduce an expression for the induced emf set uo across the ends of a conductor moving in a magnetic field by using the concept of Lorentz force.
7. A cylindrical bar magnet is kept along with axis of a circular coil and near it as shown in the diagram. Will there be any induced e.m.f. at the terminals of the coil, when the magnet is rotated (a) about its own axis and (b) about an axis perpendicular to the length of the magnet?

8. A horizontal metal frame PQST moves with uniform velocity of $2 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ into uniform field of $10^{-2} \mathrm{~T}$ acting vertically downwards. $\mathrm{PT}=10 \mathrm{~cm}, \mathrm{PQ}=20 \mathrm{~cm}$ and the resistance of the frame is 5 ohm . The sides QS and PT enter the field in a direction normal to the field boundary. What current flows lit the metal frame when QS just enters the field the whole frame is moving through the field QS just moves out of the field on the other side?
9. A bar magnet M is dropped so that it falls vertically through the coil. C . The graph obtained for voltage produced across the coil vs. time is shown in Fig..
(a)Explain the shape of the graph.
(b)Why is the negative peak longer than the positive peak?


## Numericals :

1. When a current of 3 A flows through a coil, a magnetic flux of 30 mWb is linked with the second coil. What is the mutual induction between the pair of coils?
2. A small square loop of side 2 mm is placed inside and normal to the axis of a long solenoid. The solenoid has a total of 2000 turns of wire uniformly wound over its total length of 2 m . If the current flowing in the solenoid wire changes from 1 A to 3 A in $(Л / 100)$ of a second. Calculate the emf induced in the square loop.
3. When 100 V d.c. is applied across an inductor a current of 1 A flows through it. If the same inductor is connected to 100 V a.c. source, the current reduces to 0.5 A . Why is the current reduced? Calculate the value of the reactance.
4. A wire in the form of a circular loop of radius 10 cm lies in a plane normal to a magnetic field of 100T. If the wire is pulled to take a square shape in the same plane in 0.1 s . Find the average induced emf in the loop.
5. A pure inductor is first put across $220 \mathrm{~V}, 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ supply and then across a 220 V , 100 Hz supply. Will the current draw be the same or different in both the cases? Explain .
6. Calculate the mutual induction between two coils when a current of 2 A changes to 6 A in 2 sec and induces an emf of 20 mV In the secondary coil.
7. Self inductance of an air core inductor increases from 0.01 mH to 10 mH on introducing an iron core into it. What is the relative permeability of the core used?

## Multiple choice questions

1. A metal conductor of length 1 m rotates vertically about one of its ends at angular velocity $5 \mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s}$. If the horizontal component of the earth's magnetic field is $0.2 \times 10-4 \mathrm{~T}$, then emf developed between the 2 ends of the conductor is
$5 \mu \mathrm{~V}$
b) $50 \mu \mathrm{~V}$
c) 5 mV
d) 50 mV
2. The self inductance of the motor of an electric fan is 10 H . In order to impart maximum power at 50 Hz , it should be connected to a capacitance of
$4 \mu \mathrm{~F}$
b) $8 \mu \mathrm{~F}$
c) $1 \mu \mathrm{~F}$
d) $2 \mu \mathrm{~F}$
3. In a transformer, number of turns in the primary is 140 and that in the secondary is 280 . If current in primary is 4 A , then that in the secondary is
4 A
b) 2 A
c) 6 A
d) 10 A
4. A metal ring is held horizontally and a bar magnet is dropped through the ring with its length along the axis of the ring. The acceleration of the falling magnet is
Equal to g
b) less than $g$
c) more than $g$
d) either 'a'or ' $c$ '
5. Two coils of self-inductance 2 mH and 8 mH are placed so close together that the effective flux in one coil is completely linked with the other. The mutual inductance between these coils is
16 m H
b) 10 mH
c) 6 mH
d) 4 mH
6. The current flows from A and B is shown. The direction of the induced current in the loop is
a) Clockwise

b) Anti-clockwise
c) Straight line

None of these
A
B
7. The quantity that remains unchanged in a transformer is
Voltage
b) current
c) frequency
d) none of these
8. Two coils are placed close to each other. The mutual inductance of the pair of coils depends on
a) The rates at which currents are changing in the two coils
b) Relative position and orientation of the two coils
c) The material of the wires of the coils

The currents in the two coils
9. A straight conductor of length 0.4 m is moved with a speed of $7 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ perpendicular to a magnetic field of intensity of $0.9 \mathrm{~Wb} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$. The induced emf across the conductor is
5.04 V
b) 1.26 V
c) 2.52 V
d) 25.2 V
10. Use of eddy currents is done in the following except in
a) Induction motor
b) dynamo
c) moving coil galvanometer
d) electric brakes

Answers:

1. b
2. c
3. b
4. a
5. c
6. d
7. b
8. d
9. c
10. b

## Chapter 7: Alternating Current

## Assignment:

1. What is wattless current?

Prove that an ideal inductor connected to an a.c. source does not dissipate any power.
2. When 100 Volt d.c. is applied across an inductor, a current of IA flows through it. If the same inductor is connected across 100 V A.C. source, the current reduces to 0.5 A . Why is the current reduced in the latter case? Calculate the value of the reactance of the circuit.
3. An inductor ' L ' of reactance $X_{L}$, is connected in series with a bulb ' B ' to an a.c. source as shown in Fig.


Briefly explain how does the brightness of the bulb change, when (i) number of turns of the inductor is reduced and (ii a capacitor of reactance $X_{C}=X_{L}$ is included in series in the same circuit.
4. A series LCR- circuit is connected to an a.c source( $220 \mathrm{~V}-50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ), as shown in fig, If the voltage of the three voltmeter $\mathrm{V}_{1}, \mathrm{~V}_{2}$ and $\mathrm{V}_{3}$ are $65 \mathrm{~V}, 415 \mathrm{~V}$ and 204 V respectively. Calculate:
(i) thecurrent in the circuit.
(ii) the value of the inductor L ,
(iii) the value of capacitor C , and
(iv) the value of C (for the same L ) required to produce resonance.

5. (i) The primary of a transformer has 400 turns while the secondary has 2000 turns. If the power output from the secondary at 1100 V is 12.1 kW , calculate the primary voltage. (ii) If the resistance of the primary is $0.2 \Omega$ and that of the secondary is $2.0 \Omega$ and the efficiency of the transformer is $90 \%$, calculate the heat losses in the primary and the secondary coils.
6. A 100 mH inductor, a 25 microfarad capacitor and a 15 ohm resistor are connected in series to a 120 V source. Calculate
(i) Impedance of the circuit at resonance
(ii) Current at resonance (iii) resonant frequency
7. a)What is the power dissipated in an a.c .circuit in which voltage and current are given by
$\mathrm{V}=300 \sin (\omega \mathrm{t}+\Pi / 2)$ and
I $=5 \sin \omega \mathrm{t}$
b) Plot a graph showing variation of impedance/Reactance of
(i) a series LCR-circuit
(ii) Inductive circuit
(iii) Capacitive circuit
with the frequency of the applied a.c.source.
8. Define Q- factor . What is its significance?

How can you increase the quality factor of a series resonant circuit?
9. (a)An inductor L , a capacitor C and a resistor are connected in series in an a.c. circuit. What is meant by resonance of this circuit? Find the expression of resonance frequency.
(b)In a series resonant circuit the AC voltage across $R, L$ and $C$ are $5 \mathrm{~V}, 10 \mathrm{~V}$ and 10 V respectively, what is the AC voltage supplied to the circuit?
10. Give reasons for the following :
a) Why the coil of a deadbeat galvanometer is wound on a metal frame?
b) Why do birds fly off a high tension wire when current is switched on?
c) Why do alternating current measuring instruments have a non linear scale?
11. The electric mains in a house are marked $220 \mathrm{~V}, 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$. Write down the equation for instantaneous voltage. What is the peak value and the mean value of voltage?
12. In the fig. given below shows how the reactance of a capacitor varies with frequency.
(i) Use the information on graph to calculate the value of capacity of the capacitor.
(ii) An inductor of inductance ' $L$ ' has the same reactance as the capacitor at 100 Hz . Find the value of L .
(iii) Using the same axes, draw a graph of reactance against frequency for the inductor given in part (ii)
(iv) If this capacitor and inductor were connected in series to a resistor of 10 ' $\Omega$, what would be the impedance of the combination at 300 Hz .

13. Three students $X, Y, Z$ performed an experiment for studying the variation of alternating currents with angular frequency in a series LCR - circuit and obtained the graphs shown below. They all used a.c. sources of the same value.


What can we (qualitatively) conclude about the
(I) capacitance values
(II) resistance
used by them? In which case will the quality factor be maximum? What can we conclude about nature of the impedance of the setup at the frequency $\omega_{o}$ ?
14. The number of electrical generators used in areas where small workshops existed created lot of pollution. Rishabh and his five friends did a survey and realized that like in multistoried apartments, a common generator could be set up for all these small workshops so that the noise and air pollution could be reduced considerably. They had a tough time convincing the local bodies and now they are going to the NGOs and some financiers to help them organize funds to do the needful. It is admirable to see their perseverance.

- What values did Rishabh and his friends have?
- Kamla pedals a stationary bicycle, the pedals of which are attached to a 100 turn coil of area 0.10 sqmetres. The coil rotates at half a revolution per second and is placed in a uniform magnetic field of 0.01 Tesla perpendiculars to the axis of rotation of the coil. What is the maximum voltage generated in the coil?

15. When a circuit element ' $X$ ' is connected across an a.c. source, a current of $\sqrt{ } 2 \mathrm{~A}$ flows through it and this current is in phase with the applied voltage. When another element ' $Y$ ' is connected across the same a.c. source, the same current flows in the circuit but it leads the voltage by $\Pi / 2$ radians.
(i) Name the circuit element X and Y .
(ii) Find the current that flows in the circuit when the series combination of $X$ and $Y$ is connected across the same a.c. voltage.
Plot a graph showing variation of the net impedance of this series combination
of X and Y as a function of the angular frequency $\omega$ of the applied voltage
16. A resistor of 50 ohm , an inductor of $(20 / \Pi)$. H and a capacitor of $(5 / \Pi) \mu \mathrm{F}$ are connected in a series to a voltage source $230 \mathrm{~V}, 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$. Find the impedance of the circuit.

## Practice Questions: Alternating Current

## Short Answer Questions:

1. Mention two important causes of power loss in a transformer and how can the power loss due to these causes can be reduced?
2. Define Q -factor of a series LCR circuit. What is its significance?
3. An a.c. generator has a coil of N turns each of area A rotating with angular speed $\omega$ in a uniform magnetic field B.
(i) what is the maximum e.m.f between its slip ring?
(ii) What is the flux associated with the coil when the emf across it is zero.
4. An inductor L , a capacitor C and a resistor are connected in series in an a.c. circuit. What is meant by resonance of this circuit? Find the expression of resonance frequency.
5. What is wattless current?
6. Give the expression for the average value of the a.c. voltage $V=V_{0} \sin \omega t$ versus the time interval $\mathrm{t}=0$ t o $\mathrm{t}=\Pi / \omega$.
7. Draw a phasor diagram for a parallel combination of an inductance and a capacitance connected across an a.c. source.
8. Name the physical quantity which is measured as
(i) henry/s
(ii) weber/ampere.
9. Soft iron is most suitable for making the cores of a transformer. Why?
10. An electric lamp is connected in series with a variable capacitor. What happens to brightness of lamp if source is alternating and capacitance is decreased?
11. An ideal inductor when connected in a.c. circuit does not produce heating effect yet reduces the current in the circuit. Why?
12. In a series LCR circuit. What is the potential drop across resistance when operating voltage is 220 V , at resonance?
13. What is power factor of LCR series circuit at resonance?
14. Which value of a.c. do we measure with an a.c. ammeter?
15. What change will happen in the temperature of a metallic sphere moved in a magnetic field? Explain.
16. Plot a graph showing the variation of the net impedance of series combination of $L, C$ and $R$ as a function of the angular frequency of the applied voltage.
17. Calculate the rms value of the alternating shown in Fig.

18. An a.c. generator has a coil of N turns each of area A rotating with angular speed $\omega$ in a uniform magnetic field B.
(i)what is the maximum e.m.f between its slip ring?
(ii)What is the flux associated with the coil when the emf across it is zero.
19.Show that in an inductor, the voltage leads the current by $\Pi / 2$.

## Long Answer Questions:

1. Distinguish between the terms resistance, reactance and impedance of an a.c. circuit. Using a phasor diagram derive the expression for the impedance of an a.c. circuit. Find the expression for the resonant frequency.
2. Give principle construction and working of an a.c. generator.
3. What is meant by effective value of alternating current? Obtain a relation between it and its peak value.
4. Find the phase relation between current and emf if an a.c. circuit contains a pure inductor. Prove that a high frequency a.c. cannot pass through a pure inductor.
5. Find the phase relation between current and emf if an a.c. circuit contains a capacitor. Prove that d.c. cannot pass through a capacitor.
6. With the help of a diagram, explain the principle and working of a step-up transformer. Explain the use of transformer for long distance transmission of electrical energy. Why is its core laminated?
7. Sketch a graph showing the variation of inductive reactance, capacitive reactance and impedance of LCR series circuit with the frequency of applied voltage.
8. Define mean value of a.c. Derive the relation for the mean value of a.c.
9. An a.c. voltage is applied across a series combination of an inductor, capacitor and a resistor. Use the phasor diagram to obtain expressions for the
impedance of the circuit, phase angle between the applied voltage and the resulting current in the circuit.
10. What is meant by L-C oscillations? Discuss qualitatively how these are produced.
Show that an ideal inductor does not consume any power in an a.c. circuit.
11. Draw a plot showing the variation of the peak current with frequency of a.c.
12. State the condition under which resonance occurs in a series LCR circuit.
13. State the principle and explain the working with the help of labeled diagram of an i) a.c. generator and ii) a transformer.
14. An electric lamp having a coil of neglible inductance connected in series with a capacitor and an a.c. source is glowing with certain brightness. How does the brightness of the lamp change on reducing the 1) capacitance 2) frequency? Explain.
15. (a) Why the oil of a deadbeat galvanometer is wound on a metal frame?
(b) Why do birds fly off a high tension wire when current is switched on?
(c) Why do alternating current measuring instruments have a non linear scale?
16. Show that in an inductance, the voltage leads the current by $\Pi / 2$.

## Numericals :

1. A 200 V variable frequency a.c. source is connected to a series combination of $\mathrm{L}=$ $5 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{C}=80 \mathrm{microfarad}$ and $\mathrm{R}=40 \mathrm{Ohms}$. Calculate a ) angular frequency of the source to get maximum current in the circuit b) the current at resonance and c) power dissipation in the circuit.
2. A $60 \mathrm{~V}, 10 \mathrm{~W}$ electric lamp is to be operated on $100 \mathrm{~V}, 60 \mathrm{hZ}$ mains.
A) Calculate the inductance of the coil required.
B) If a resistor were to be used in place of the coil to achieve the same result, calculate its value.
C) Which of the above ,(a) or (b) would be preferable and why?
3. The current in ampere in an inductor is given by $I=5+16 t$ where $t$ is in sec. The self induced emf in it is 10 mV . Find the energy stored in the inductor and the power supplied to it at $\mathrm{t}=1 \mathrm{sec}$.
4. In a series LCR circuit the potential difference are : between the terminals of an inductance coil 60 V , between the terminals of a capacitor 30 V , between the terminals of a resistance coil 40 V . Find the supply voltage.
5. A circuit is set up by connecting $\mathrm{L}=100 \mathrm{mH}, \mathrm{C}=5 \square \mathrm{~F} \& \mathrm{R}=100$ ohm in series. An alternating emf of 1502 volt, $500 / \Pi \mathrm{Hz}$ is applied across this series combination. Calculate the impedance of the circuit. What is the average power dissipated in the resistor, the capacitor, the complete circuit.
6. An alternating voltage $\mathrm{E}=200 \sin 300 \mathrm{t}$ is applied across a series combination of a resistance of 10 ohm and an inductor of 800 mH . Calculate
(a) impedance of the circuit
(b) peak value of current in the circuit
(c) power factor of the circuit.
7. The primary winding of a transformer has 500 turns and secondary has 5000 turns. If primary is connected to a.c. supply of 20 V and 50 Hz . What is the output across secondary?
8. A circuit is set up by connecting $\mathrm{L}=100 \mathrm{mH}, \mathrm{C}=5 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ and $\mathrm{R}=100 \Omega$ in series. An alternating emf of $(150 \sqrt{ } 2)$ volts, ( $500 / \pi) \mathrm{Hz}$ is applied across this series combination. Calculate impedence of the circuit. What is average power dissipated in capacitor?
9. A capacitor of $50 \mu \mathrm{~F}$, a resistor of $10 \Omega$, and an inductor L are connected in series with an a.c. source of frequency 50 Hz . Calculate the value of L if phase angle between current and voltage is zero.
10. Obtain the resonant frequency of a series $L C R$ circuit with $L=2 H, C=32$ micro Farad and $\mathrm{R}=10 \mathrm{ohm}$. What is the Q - value of the circuit?
11. A circular coil having 20 turns, each of radius 8 cm is rotating about its vertical diameter with an angular speed of $50 \mathrm{rad} / \mathrm{s}$ in a uniform horizontal magnetic field of magnitude 30 mT . Obtain the maximum, average and rms values of the induced e.m.f. in the coil. If the coil forms a close loop of resistance $10 \Omega$ how much power is dissipated as heat in it?

## Multiple choice questions

1. A. C cannot be measured by a d.c. ammeter because
a) a.c. cannot pass through a.c. ammeter
b) a.c. changes direction
c) average value of current in a complete cycle is zero
d) a.c. ammeter will get damaged
2. In an LCR-series a.c. circuit , the voltage across each of the components $L, C$ and $R$ is 50 V . The voltage across the L-C combination will be
50 V
b) $50 \sqrt{ } 2 \mathrm{~V}$
c) 100 V
d) zero
3. In an LCR-series a.c. circuit, capacitance is changed from $C$ to $2 C$. For the resonant frequency to remain unchanged, the inductance should be changed from $L$ to
4L
b) 2 L
c) $\mathrm{L} / 2$
d) $\mathrm{L} / 4$
4. A 50 Hz a.c. source of 20 V is connected across aresistor R and a capacitor C in series. The voltage across $R$ is 12 V . The voltage across C is
8 V
b) 10 V
c) 16 V
d) data given is insufficient
5. A capacitor
a) Offers an easy path to a.c. but blocks d.c.
b) Offers an easy path to d.c. but blocks a.c.
c) Offers an easy path to a.c. and d.c.

## Blocks a.c

6. In an a.c. circuit, the maximum and minimum values of power factor are given by
0 and 1
b) 1 and $\infty$
c) 0 and $\infty$
d) 0.1 and 1
7. An a.c. supply may be used directly for all these except for one. Identify the one , for which it cannot be used
Heating
b) lighting
c) transforming voltage
d) electroplating
8. An a.c. circuit having an L and C in series has a maximum current. If $\mathrm{L}=0.5 \mathrm{H}$ and C $=8 \mu \mathrm{~F}$, then the angular frequency of a.c. voltage will be
a) 500
b) $5 \times 10^{5}$
c) 4000
d) 5000
9. Wattless current is possible, only in
a) A resistive circuit
b) non-resistive circuit
c) LR circuit
d) LCR circuit
10. A coil and an electric bulb are connected in series with an a.c. source. On introducing a soft iron bar inside the coil, the intensity of the bulb will
Increase
b) decrease
c) fluctuate
d) remain the same

Answers:

1. c
2. d
3. c
4. a
5. d
6. a
7. c
8. a
9. b
10. b

## Study Materials

## ALTERNATING CURRENT GENERATOR (A.C. DYNAM0)

## An electric generator is a device used to convert mechanical energy into electrical energy.

Principle: It is based on the principle of the electromagnetic induction.
When a coil is rotated about an axis perpendicular to the direction of uniform magnetic field, an inducted e.m.f. is produced across it.
In an a. c. generator, mechanical energy is converted into electrical energy by virtue of electromagnetic induction.
Construction: The a. c. generator consists of the following parts:

1. Armature: A rectangular coil consisting of a large number of turns of copper wire wound over a soft iron core is called the armature. The soft iron core is used to increase the magnetic flux.
2. Field magnet: It is usually a strong permanent magnet having concave poles. The armature is rotated between the two poles of a magnet, so that axis of the arma-ture is perpendicular to the magnetic field lines.
3. Slip rings: The leads from the arms of the armature are connected to the two rings $R_{1}$ and $\mathrm{R}_{2}$ separately. These rings help to provide movable contact and for this reason, they are called slip rings. As the armature and hence the leads rotate, the rings $\mathrm{R}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{R}_{2}$ also rotate about the central axis.
4. Brushes: The flexible metallic pieces $B_{1}$ and $B_{2}$, called brushes, are used to pass on the current from armature to the slip rings across which the external load resistance R is connected. As the slip rings rotate, the brushes provide movable contact by keeping themselves pressed against the rings.
Working: The working of the a.c. generator is illustrated with the help of five different positions of the armature ABCD at times $\mathrm{t}=0, \mathrm{~T} / 4, \mathrm{~T} / 2,3 \mathrm{~T} / 4$ and T respectively.

Direction of flow of current: Initially at $t=0$ the armature $A B C D$ is vertical with arm $A B$ up and CD down. During the motion of armature between $t=0$ to $t=T / 2$, the arm AB moves down and CD moves up. The application of Flemings's right hand rule tells that the current in the armature will flow in the direction DCBA (from the end B to A in arm AB and the end D to C in the arm CD ). On the other hand, during the motion of armature between $\mathrm{t}=\mathrm{T} / 2$ to $\mathrm{t}=\mathrm{T}$, the motion of two arms is just opposite to that what happens during $t=0$ to $t=T / 2$, i.e the arm AB moves up and CD moves down. Therefore, during this interval, the current in the armature will flow in the direction ABCD .

Magnitude of induced e.m.f: Whenever the armature is vertical, its arm $A B$ and $C D$ momentarily moves parallel to the field i.e the rate of change of magnetic flux through the armature becomes zero. Accordingly, as $d \emptyset / d t$ is zero, the induced e.m.f. $\mathrm{e}=-d \emptyset / d t$ corresponding to the vertical positions of the armature is also zero. Thus, at time $t=0, \mathrm{~T} / 2$ and T , the induced e.m.f. produced is zero. Whenever the armature is horizontal, the arm AB and CD move normally to the direction of magnetic field lines and hence they cut or intercept the magnetic field lines with maximum speed. Hence the rate of change of magnetic flux is fastest or maximum corresponding to horizontal positions. Thus, at times $t=T / 4$ and $3 T / 4$, the induced e.m.f. produced is maximum. Therefore the output e.m.f. across the load resistance R during a complete rotation of the armature will vary.

The expression for instantaneous e.m.f. developed across R is given by $e=e_{0} \sin \omega t$, which can be deduced as below:
Expression for instantaneous e.m.f. produced consider the coil (armature) of the a.c. generator consisting of $n$ turns and placed in uniform magnetic field $B$, such that its axis of rotation is perpendicular to the direction of the field. Initially, at $t=0$ the coil is vertical with arm AB up and CD down.
In this position of the coil the component of the field normal to the plane of the coil is B cos $\theta$. If A is area of the coil and n , the number of turns in the coil, then magnetic flux is linked with the coil in this position is given by
$\emptyset=n \mathrm{~B} \cos \theta(\mathrm{~A})$

$$
=\mathrm{nB} \mathrm{~A} \cos \theta
$$

Or $\quad \varnothing=\mathrm{nBA} \cos \omega \mathrm{t}$
The effect of number on turns $n$ in the coil is to increase the magnetic flux linked with the coil to $n$ times.
Differentiating both sides w.r.t time we get

$$
\underline{\mathrm{d} \emptyset}=\underline{\mathrm{d}}(n B A \cos \omega t)
$$

dt

$$
=\mathrm{n} \mathrm{~B} \mathrm{~A} \underline{\mathrm{~d}}(\cos \omega \mathrm{t})=\mathrm{n} \text { BA }(-\sin \omega \mathrm{t})(\omega)
$$

dt

$$
=\mathrm{n} \mathrm{BA} \omega \sin \omega \mathrm{t}
$$

If e is the instantaneous induced e.m.f. produced in the coil, then

$$
\mathrm{e}=-\frac{\mathrm{d} \emptyset}{\mathrm{dt}}
$$

$$
=-(-n B A \omega \sin \omega t) \text { or } e=n B A \omega \sin \omega t
$$

$$
\mathrm{e}=\mathrm{e}_{0} \sin \omega \mathrm{t} \quad \text { where } \mathrm{e}_{0}=\mathrm{nB} \mathrm{~A} \omega \sin \omega \mathrm{t}
$$

Thus, the induced e.m.f. produced is a function of time and therefore as the coil passes through different positions with the passage of time, e.m.f. produced changes with time. The e.m.f. would be zero from $\omega \mathrm{t}=0$ (when coil is vertical); positive maximum from $\omega \mathrm{t}=\pi / 2$ (when coil is horizontal), zero from $\omega t=\pi$ (when the coil is vertical), negative maximum for $\omega \mathrm{t}=3 \pi / 2$ (when coil is horizontal) and again zero $\omega \mathrm{t}=2 \pi$ (when the coil is vertical and return to its initial position). Thus graphically, the e.m.f. will vary with the time.

## Transformer

It is device used for converting low alternating voltage into high voltage at low current and vice-versa.
Principle: It works on the principle of mutual induction i.e. if two coils are inductively coupled and when current or magnetic flux is changed through one of the two coils, and then induced e.m.f. is produced in the other coil.
Construction: It consists of two coils $P$ and $S$ wound on a soft iron core. The coils $P$ and $S$ are called the primary coil and the secondary coil respectively. The a.c. input is applied across the primary coil and the transformed output is obtained across the secondary coil. To minimize eddy currents, the soft iron core is laminated.
The transformers are of following two types:
Step-up transformer. In a step-up transformer, the number of turns in secondary coil ( $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{S}}$ ) is greater than the number of turns in primary coil $\left(\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{P}}\right)$ i.e. $\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{S}}>\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{P}}$. The primary coil is made of a thick insulated copper wire, while the secondary coil is made of a thin insulated wire. It converts a low voltage at high current into a high voltage at lowcurrent.
Step-down transformer. The number of turns in secondary coil $\left(\mathrm{N}_{S}\right)$ of a step-down transformer is less than that in primary coil $\left(\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{P}}\right)$ i.e. $\mathrm{N}_{S}<\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{P}}$. In a step down transformer, the primary coil is made of a thin wire and the secondary coil is made of a thick wire. It converts a high voltage at low current into a low voltage at high current.

Theory. When an alternating e.m.f. is applied across the primary coil, the input voltage keeps on changing with time. Due to this, the magnetic flux through the primary coil also keeps on changing with time. The changing magnetic flux gets linked up with secondary coil through the laminated core, which in turn produces alternating e.m.f. across the secondary coil. The soft iron core is capable of coupling practically the whole of the magnetic flux produced in the primary coil with the secondary coil. If the magnetic field lines remain confined to the soft iron core, then all the field lines across the primary coil link up with each turn of secondary coil.

Therefore, the magnetic fluxes linked with two coils are simply proportional to their number of turns. If $\emptyset_{\mathrm{P}}$ and $\emptyset_{\mathrm{S}}$ are the values of magnetic flux linked with primary and secondary coils at any instant, then

Or

$$
\frac{\emptyset_{\mathrm{S}}}{\emptyset_{\mathrm{P}}}=\frac{\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{S}}}{\mathrm{~N}_{\mathrm{P}}}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \emptyset_{\mathrm{s}} \\
& \mathrm{~N}_{\mathrm{P}}
\end{aligned}=\underline{\mathrm{N}}_{\mathrm{S}} \emptyset_{\mathrm{P}}
$$

Differentiating both sides w.r.t. we have

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d} \emptyset_{\mathrm{S}}}{\operatorname{dtdt}\left\{\mathrm{~N}_{\mathrm{P}}\right.}=\frac{\mathrm{d}}{\}} \quad\left\{\underline{\mathrm{N}}_{\mathrm{s}} \emptyset_{\mathrm{P}}\right\}
$$

Or

$$
\frac{\mathrm{d} \emptyset_{\mathrm{S}}}{\mathrm{dtN} \mathrm{~N}_{\mathrm{P}}}=\left\{\underline{\mathrm{N}}_{\mathrm{S}} * \underline{\mathrm{dt}} \underline{\mathrm{P}}_{\underline{p}}\right.
$$

According to Faraday's law of electromagnetic induction, the induced e.m.f. produced is given by

$$
\mathrm{e}=-\mathrm{d} \varnothing / \mathrm{dt} .
$$

Therefore, if $e_{p}$ and $e_{s}$ are the instantaneous values of induced e.m.f. produced in primary and secondary coils respectively, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{e}_{\mathrm{p}}=-\mathrm{d} \emptyset_{\mathrm{p}} / \mathrm{dt} \\
& \mathrm{e}_{\mathrm{s}}=-\mathrm{d} \emptyset_{\mathrm{s}} / \mathrm{dt}
\end{aligned}
$$

Using the above two expressions, equation becomes

$$
=>\mathrm{e}_{\mathrm{s}}=\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{S}}} \mathrm{e}_{\mathrm{P}}
$$

The ratio $\mathrm{N}_{s} / \mathrm{N}_{\mathrm{p}}=\mathrm{K}$ is called transformation ratio.
If we assume that there is no loss of energy, then
Instantaneous output power = instantaneous input power
i.e. $e_{s} I_{s}=e_{p} I_{p}$

Here, $I_{P}$ and $I_{S}$ are respectively the values of current in primary and secondary coils at the instant, when the respective values of the voltage across the two coils are $e_{P}$ and $e_{P}$. Therefore,

$$
\mathrm{e}_{S} / \mathrm{e}_{\mathrm{p}}=\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{P}} / \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{S}}
$$

Since in a step-up transformer, $e_{S}>\mathrm{e}_{\mathrm{p}}$, it follows that $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{S}}<\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{P}}$. Thus, in accordance with the law of conservation of energy, a step-up transformer increases the voltage by decreasing the current. Similarly, a step-down transformer decreases the voltage by increasing the current. In other words, a transformer neither creates nor destroys the electric energy. It simplify transforms the voltages and currents, obeying the law of conservation of energy.

Need for laminated core. When a.c. input is applied across P-coil, the induced e.m.f. is produced in S-coil due to change of magnetic flux across it. In fact, magnetic flux changes through the soft iron core also and it produces induced e.m.f. in the iron core. The induced e.m.f. developed in the iron core produces current in the core in the form of closed loops, called eddy currents. Since resistance of the iron core is quite small, the magnitude of eddy currents is quite large. As a result, a large amount of heat is produced and it may damage the insulation of the copper windings.

To avoid it, a laminated iron core is used in a transformer. The laminated iron core is prepared by joining similar iron strips together after coating them with varnish.
As such, the induced e.m.f. produced in the core will cause eddy currents in each iron strip separately. Since an iron strip is quite thin and possesses very large resistance, the magnitude of eddy currents produced is quite small and hence only a small amount of heat is produced.

## ENERGY LOSSES IN A TRANSFORMER

In practice, a number of types of energy losses occur in a transformer. Due to this, the efficiency of a practical transformer is never 1 or $100 \%$. The various types of energy losses, which occur in a transformer, are as given below:
(i) Flux losses. The coupling of the primary and secondary coils is never perfect and whole of the magnetic flux produced in primary coil never gets linked up with the secondary coil.
(ii) Copper losses. Due to resistance of the windings of primary and secondary coils, some electrical energy is always converted into heat energy.
(iii) Iron losses. The varying magnetic flux produced eddy currents in the iron core, which also leads to the wastage of energy in the form of heat. It is minimised by using a laminated iron core.
(iv) Hysteresis losses. The alternating current flowing through the coils magnetises and demagnetises the iron core again and again. During each cycle of magnetisation, some energy is lost due to hysteresis, the energy lost during a cycle of magnetisation being equal to area of the heysteresis loop (in magnitude).

However, the loss of energy can be minimised by selecting the material of core, which has a narrow hysteresis loop.
(v) Humming losses. Due to the passage of alternating current, the core of the transformer starts vibrating and produces humming sound. Thus, sine part (may be very small) of the electrical energy is wasted in the form of humming sounds produced by the vibrating core of the transformer.
On account of the energy losses given above, the output power of a transformer is always less than the input power i.e.

## $\mathbf{e}_{\mathrm{s}} \mathbf{I}_{\mathrm{s}}<\mathrm{e}_{\mathrm{p}} \mathbf{I}_{\mathrm{p}}$

The efficiency of the transformer is given by

$$
\mathbf{e}_{\mathbf{p}} \mathbf{I}_{\mathbf{p}} \quad \quad \dot{\boldsymbol{\eta}}=\underline{\mathrm{e}}_{\underline{\mathbf{s}}} \underline{\mathbf{I}}_{\underline{\mathbf{s}}}
$$

Hence, in practice, the efficiency of a transformer is never $100 \%$

## Chapter 8: Electromagnetic Waves

## Assignment

1 The data given below gives the photon energy (in eV ) for a number of waves whose wavelength values (in nm ) are also given.

| Wavelength <br> $($ innm $) \rightarrow$ | 200 | 400 | 600 | 800 | 1000 | 1200 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Photon <br> Energy (in <br> eV) | 6.216 | 3.108 | 2.072 | 1.554 | 1.243 | 1.036 |

(Without doing any calculation/taking any reading), explain how one can use this data to draw an appropriate graph to infer
(i) photon energy corresponding to a wavelength of 100 nm .
(ii) the wavelength value (in nm ) corresponding to a photon energy of 1 eV .
(iii) velocity of light assuming that the value of Plank's constant is known

2 Two students A and B prepare data about electromagnetic waves. Correct the table and rewrite it

|  | Direction of |  | Peak Value of |  |  |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: | :---: |
| Student | Electric field | Magnetic <br> field | Propagation | Electric <br> field | Magnetic <br> field |
| A | Along X-axis | Along X-axis | Along Y-axis | $E$ | B=cE |
| B | Along Y-axis | Along Z-axis | Along X-axis | $E=c B$ | $B$ |

3 (a) How are electromagnet waves produced?
(b) How do you convince yourself that electromagnetic waves carry energy and momentum?
4 E. M. Waves with wavelength
i) $\lambda_{1}$ are used to treat muscular pain
ii) $\lambda 2$ are used by a FM radio station for broadcasting
iii) $\lambda_{3}$ are used to detect fractures in bones
iv) $\lambda_{4}$ are absorbed by the ozone layer of the atmosphere

Identify and name the part of electromagnetic spectrum to which these radiations belong. Arrange these wavelengths in decreasing order of magnitude
5 What is the main difference between characteristic $X$ - rays and gamma rays?
6 Find the amplitude of the electric field in a parallel beam of light of intensity $2 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.
7 What does electromagnetic waves consists of? On what factors does its velocity in
vacuum depend?
8 A parallel plate capacitor with plate area A and separation d between the plates is charged by a constant current I. Consider a plane surface of area A/2 parallel to the plates and drawn symmetrically between the plates. Find the displacement current through this area.
9 A variable frequency A. C. Source is connected to a capacitor, will the displacement current increase or decrease with increase in frequency?
10 Which of the following statements are correct in relation to electromagnetic waves in an isotropic medium
i) Energy due to electric field is equal to that due to magnetic field
ii) Electric vector $E$ and magnetic vector $B$ are in phase
iii) For a given amplitude of $E$ vector, the intensity increases as the first power of frequency

11 Ruchi's uncle who was a kabadiwalah was getting weak day by day. His nails were getting blue, he stated losing his hair. This happened immediately after he purchased a big container of heavy mass from Delhi University Chemistry Department. Doctors advised him hospitalization and suspected he has been exposed to radiation. His uncle didn't know much about radiations but Ruchi immediately convinced her uncle to get admitted and start treatment.
(i) What according to you are the values utilized by Rama to convince her uncle to get admitted in hospital
(ii) Name the radioactive radiations emitted from the radioactive element .

12 Which part of electromagnetic spectrum does the wavelength $10^{-11} \mathrm{~m}$ correspond to? The experimental observations have shown that, these rays
(i) travels in vacuum with a speed of $3 \times 10^{8} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$
(ii) exhibit the phenomenon of diffraction and can be polarized.

What conclusion can be drawn about the nature of these rays from each of these observations?

## Practice Questions: Electromagnetic Waves

## Short Answer Questions

1. State the condition under which a microwave oven heats up a food item containing water molecules most efficiently.
2. What is the main difference between X-rays and gamma rays?
3. What is the role of ozone in the atmosphere?
4. State the reason why microwaves are best suited for long distance transmission of signals.
5. Can an e.m. wave be deflected by a magnetic or an electric field?
6. Write he following radiations in ascending order of their frequency: X - rays, microwaves, ultra violet rays and radio waves.
7. In an electromagnetic field, the amplitude of magnetic field is $3 \times 10-10 \mathrm{~T}$. If the frequency of the wave is $10^{12} \mathrm{~Hz}$, then find the amplitude of the associated electric field
8. Electromagnetic waves with wavelength
$\lambda_{1}$ are used to treat muscular strain.
$\lambda_{2}$ are used by a FM radio station for broadcasting.
$\lambda_{3}$ are used to detect fracture in bones.
$\lambda_{4}$ absorbed by the ozone layer of atmosphere.
Identify these rays. Arrange these wavelengths in decreasing order of magnitude.
9. Frequency of a wave is $6 \times 10{ }^{15} \mathrm{~Hz}$. Which part of the e.m. spectrum it belongs to
10. Which of the following, if any, can act as a source of e.m. waves?
a charge moving with a constant velocity
a charge at rest
a charge moving along a circular path.
Give reason.
11. Name the components of E.M. spectrum
(a) Whose range of wavelength varies from $10^{-14} \mathrm{~m}$ to $10^{-10} \mathrm{~m}$.
(b) Which can be produced by bombarding a target of high atomic number?
(c) With a beam of fast moving electrons.
(d) Which can be produced by the oscillating electrons in cavity?
(e) Which can be used for sterilizing the surgical instruments?

Arrange these in ascending order of frequency.
12. What is displacement current? State and explain Maxwell's modification of Ampere's Law.
13. Show that e.m. waves are transverse in nature.
14. State the properties of e.m.waves.
15. Write one property and one use of each if IR rays, UV rays, radio waves and microwaves, gamma rays.
16. Obtain an expression for the energy density of an e.m. wave. Show that the average energy density of the E field equals the average energy density of the $B$ field .

## Numerical:

1. A parallel plate capacitor consists of 2 circular plates of capacitances 1 micro farad is being charged at the rate of $5 \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{s}$. What is the displacement current?
2. Identify the part of the e.m. spectrum to which waves of frequency $10^{20} \mathrm{~Hz}$ and $10^{9} \mathrm{~Hz}$ belong. Find their velocity in glass of refractive index 1.5 .
3. A plane monochromatic light wave lies in the visible region. It is represented by the sinusoidal variation with time by the following components of electric
field : $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{X}}=0, \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{y}}=4 \sin [2 \pi / \lambda(\mathrm{x}-\mathrm{vt})]$ and $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{z}}=0$
(a)What is the direction of propagation of wave?
(b)What is its amplitude?
(c) Compute the components of magnetic field.
4. The magnetic field in a plane electromagnetic wave is given by

$$
B_{y}=2 \times 10^{-7} \sin \left(0.5 \times 10^{3} x+1.5 \times 10^{11} t\right) T
$$

(a)What are the frequency and the propagation vector (k) of the wave?
(b) Write an expression for the electric field.
(c) What is the direction of flow of energy (poynting vector).

## Multiple choice questions

1 Electromagnetic waves are transverse in nature is evident by
(a) Polarization
(b) interference
(c) reflection
(d) diffraction
2. Which of the following are not electromagnetic waves?
(a) Cosmic rays
(b) $\gamma$-rays
(c) $\beta$-rays
(d) X-rays
3. Which of the following radiation has the least wavelength?
(a) $\alpha$-rays
(b) $\gamma$-rays
(c) $\beta$-rays
(d) X-rays
4. Infrared radiations are detected by
(a) Spectrometer
(b) pyrometer
(c) nanometer
(d) photometer
5. Fundamental particle in an electromagnetic wave is
(a) Photon
(b) electron
(c) phonon
(d) proton
6. Which of the following is used to produce radio waves of constant amplitude?
(a) Oscillator
(b) FET
(c) rectifier
(d) amplifier
7. When a high energy UV photon beam enters an electric field, it will be
(a) Accelerated
(b) retarded
(c) undeflected
(d) none of these
8. 10 cm is a wavelength corresponding to the spectrum of
(a) Infrared (b) ultraviolet
(c) microwaves
(d) X-rays
9. The structure of solids is investigated by using
(a) Cosmic rays
(b) $\gamma$-rays
(c) X-rays (d) infrared
10. Which radiations are used in treatment of muscle ache?
(a) Infrared (b) ultraviolet
(c) microwave
(d) X-rays
$\begin{array}{llllllllll}\text { 1.a } & \text { 2.c } & \text { 3.b } & \text { 4.b } & \text { 5.a } & 6 . a & 7 . c & 8 . c & 9 . b & 10 . a\end{array}$

## Study Material

## ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVES

Faraday's law of E.M.I. suggests that a magnetic field changing with time at a point in space produces an electric field at that point. On the other hand, Maxwell's concept of displacement current led to the conclusion that an electric field changing with time at a point in space produces an magnetic field at that point. The electric and magnetic field can propagate through space with velocity of light and were called E.M. waves.
The transverse time varying electric and magnetic fields propagating in space in a direction perpendicular to the direction of both the electric and magnetic fields are said to constitute ELECTROMAGNETIC WAVES.

## PROPERTIES OF E.M. WAVES:

1. E.M. Waves are transverse in nature.
2. They are produced by accelerated charges particles.
3. In free space they travel with a velocity, $c=\left(\mu_{0} €_{0}\right)^{-1 / 2}$ ( where $\mu_{0}$ and $€_{0}$ are absolute permeability and absolute permittivity of free space. In a material medium they travel with a velocity, $v=(\mu €)^{-1 / 2}$ ( where $\mu$ and $€$ are permeability and permittivity of that medium.
4. They obey the principle of superposition.
5. The variation in the amplitudes of electric and magnetic fields in e.m. waves take place at the same time and at the same place in space. The ratio of electric and magnetic fields is always constant and is equal to the velocity of e.m. waves in that medium.
6. The energy in e.m. waves is divided equally between the electric and magnetic fields.

## SOUCRCE OF E.M. WAVES:

An electric charge at rest has electric field in the region around it, but no magnetic field. A moving charge produces both electric and magnetic fields. If the current is constant the magnetic and electric fields will not change with time, hence no e.m. waves can be produced. If the charge is accelerated both magnetic and electric fields will change with space and time, it then produces electromagnetic waves. This shows that an accelerated charge emits electromagnetic waves.

## HISTORY OF E.M. WAVES:

In 1865, Maxwell predicted the existence of e.m. waves. According to him an accelerated charge produces a time varying magnetic field which in turn produces a time varying electric field. The two fields so produced are mutually perpendicular to each other and are source of each other.
The mutually perpendicular time varying electric and magnetic fields constitute e.m. waves abd propagate in space in a direction perpendicular to both the direction of varying electric and magnetic fields.
In 1887 , Hertz experimentally demonstrated the production of e.m. waves of wavelength 6 m by using a spark oscillator and then detecting them successfully.
Seven year after in 1895 Jagdish Chander Bose produced e.m. waves of wavelength range 5 mm to 25 mm .
In 1896 Marconi discovered that if one end of the spark gap is connected to an antenna and the other terminal is earthed the e.m. waves radiated upto few kilometres (He demonstrated the transmission of e.m. waves)

## Electromagnetic Spectrum

The whole range of frequencies/wavelengths of the electromagnetic waves arranged in an order is known as the electromagnetic spectrum.
Electromagnetic spectrum consists of the following waves:

1. Radio waves 2. Micro waves 3. Infrared (i.e. IR) rays 4 Visible light
2. Ultra violet (i.e. UV) rays, 6. X-rays and 7. Gamma (i.e. $\Upsilon$ ) rays
3. Radio waves: Radio waves are produced by rapidly changing the electric current in LC circuit. The wavelength of a radio wave is the longest among all the electromagnetic waves, whereas the frequency of radio wave is the least among all the electromagnetic waves. Wavelength range of radio wave is from 15 cm to 2000 m .
Uses. Radio waves are mainly used for communication purpose. Radio waves are classified into many categories depending upon their frequency range. The classification of radio waves and their uses are given below:
(i) Very low frequency (VLF) radio waves : The frequency range of very low frequency radio waves is 10 kHz to 30 kHz . This type of radio waves is used for point to point short distance communication.
(ii) Low frequency (LF) radio waves: The frequency range of the low frequency waves is 30 kHz to 300 kHz . This type of radio waves is used for marine communication and navigation.
(iii) Medium frequency (MF) radio waves: The frequency range of the medium frequency radio waves is 300 kHz to 3000 kHz . These radio waves are used for amplitude modulated AM broadcasting.
(iv) High Frequency (HF) radio waves : The frequency of the high frequency radio waves is 3 MHz to 50 MHz . These radio waves are used for long distance communication.
(v) Very high frequency (VHF) radio waves: the frequency range of VHF radio waves is 50

MHz to 300 MHz . These radio waves used for FM transmission, radar and telecasting television programmes.
(vi) Ultra high frequency (UHF) radio waves : The frequency of UHF radio waves is 300 MHz to 3000 MHz . These radio waves are used for long distance communication. Cellular phone make use UHF radio. Now, TV's also making use of UHF, hyper waves and super bands upto 900 MHZ .
2. Microwaves. The wave kength of microwaves is greater than 1.0 mm and less than 30 cm . The frequency range of microwaves is $10^{9} \mathrm{~Hz}$ to $3.0 \mathrm{X} 10^{11} \mathrm{~Hz}$. They are produced by oscillating electrons in a cavity. The commonly used oscillators to produce microwaves are Klystron, Magnetron andGunn diodes.

## Uses:

(i) Microwaves are used in a radar communication
(ii) These are used for atomic and molecular research
(iii) These are used for aircraft navigation
(iv) These are used in microwave ovens for cooking and warming foods. Frequency of the microwaves is set around 3 GHz which matches the resonant frequency of water molecules which make them to vibrate at larger amplitudes to produce heat. This heat is produced for cooking/warming food.
(v) Microwaves are used for communication by cellular phones.
(vi) Microwaves are used in weather radar.
(vii) Used in gun speed
3. Infra-red (IR) rays. The wave length range of infra-red rays is 1 mm to 700 nm and the frequency range is $3.0 \times 10^{11} \mathrm{~Hz}$ to $4.3 \mathrm{X} 10{ }^{14} \mathrm{~Hz}$. Infra-red rays are produced by the excitation of atoms and molecules. Hot bodies also radiate infra-red rays. These are called heat waves also.

## Uses:

(i) These rays can be pass through the haze, fog and mist, so these rays are used in night vision devices during warfare and for taking photographs of earth under foggy conditions from great height. Infrared detectors are used by earth satellites.
(ii) these rays are used to function the green houses because green house gas CO 2 and water vapours absorb the infrared rays readily.
(iii) They are used in revealing the secret writings on the ancient walls.
(iv) Infrared lamps are used to treat muscular strains.
(v) The infra-red rays from the sun keep he earth warm.
(vi) Infrared remotes are used to operate electronic devises like TV, VCD, music hi-fi systems etc.
4. Visible light. The wavelength rane of visible* light is 400 nm (violet) to 780 nm (red) and the frequency range is $4.3 \times 10{ }^{14} \mathrm{~Hz}$ to $7.5 \times 10{ }^{14} \mathrm{~Hz}$. Visible light is emitted when an electron jumps from higher energy level to lower energy level of an atom.

## Uses:

(i) Visible light stimulates the sense of the sight in human beings, so the beautiful world around us is seen in the presence of visible light.
(ii) Visible light is useful in photography.
(iii) It is useful in optical microscopy.
(iv) It is useful in astronomy.
(v) It is a great source of energy for human life.
5. Ultra-violet (UV) rays: The range of ultra-violet rays is 400 nm to 0.6 nm and their frequency range is $7.5 \mathrm{X} 10^{14} \mathrm{~Hz}$ to $5.0 \mathrm{X} 10{ }^{15} \mathrm{~Hz}$. The sun is the most important source of ultra violet rays. Ultra-violet rays are also produced by the welding arc. These rays in large quantities are very harmful to the living tissues. They cause tanning of the skin due to their promotion of melanin in the skin. Prolonged exposure to Uv rays can induce cancer in human beings. Tanning can be protected by using glass panes because glass can absorb UV rays. Ozone layer also protects us from the UV radiations present in the sun rays.
Caution: The sun should not be directly looked at even during total solar eclipse. Ultra-violet rays constantly entering our eyes may cause total blindness.

## Uses:

(i) They are used to preserve food stuff and make drinking water free from bacterias as these rays can kill bacteria, germs etc.
(ii) They are used for sterilizing the surgical instruments.
(iii) They are used in detecting the invisible writings, forged documents and finger prints.
(iv) They are used to study the structure of molecules.
(v) UV rays are used in LASIK eye surgery.;
6. X-rays. These rays were discovered by Prof. Rontgen in 1895. X-rays can be produced by bombarding a target of high atomic number $(\mathrm{Z})$ with a beam of fast moving electrons. The range of the wavelength of X-rays varies from 10 nm to $10^{-4} \mathrm{~nm}$. The frequency of these rays varies from $5.0 \times 10{ }^{15} \mathrm{~Hz}$ to $3.0 \times 10{ }^{18} \mathrm{~Hz}$. X-rays can penetrate through the human flesh but bones or metallic materials block these rays. These can be damaging for living tissues.

## Uses:

(i) These are used in medical diagnosis like locating the fracture in the bone, foreign materials like coin or bullet in the body.
(ii) These are used in radio therapy to cure skin diseases, cancer and tumors.
(iii) These are used in engineering for locating the faults, cracks and flaws in the finished metallic materials.
(iv) X-rays are used by detective agencies to detect gold, silver, diamonds and other contraband goods etc. concealed in bags or the body of a person.
7. Gamma rays. These rays are produced when an electron jumps from higher orbit to the lower orbit of an atom. Y rays also produced during radioactive decay of nuclei and nuclear reactions. The wavelength of $y$-rays is the shortest of all the electromagnetic waves. The range of the wavelength of these rays varies from $10^{-10} \mathrm{~m}$ to $10^{-14} \mathrm{~m}$. On the other hand, the frequency of y-rays is the highest of all the electromagnetic waves. The range of the frequency of y-rays varies from $3.0 \times 10{ }^{18} \mathrm{~Hz}$ to $3.0 \times 10{ }^{22} \mathrm{~Hz}$. The penetration power of these rays is extremely high.

## Uses:

(i) These are used for the treatment of cancer.
(ii) These are used to examine the thick materials for structural flaws.
(iii) These are used for food preservation
(iv) These are used to get valuable information about the structure of atomic nuclei.

| Type | Wavelength range | Production | Detection |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Radio | $>0.1 \mathrm{~m}$ | Rapid acceleration and <br> decelerations of electrons <br> in aerials | Receiver's aerials |
| Microwave | 0.1 m to 1 mm | Klystron valve or <br> magnetron valve <br> Vibration of atoms <br> and molecules | Point contact diodes |
| Infra-red | 1 mm to 700 nm | Thermopiles <br> Bolometer, Infrared <br> photographic film |  |
| Ulight | 700 nm to 400 nm | Electrons in atoms emit <br> light when they move from <br> one energy level to a <br> lower energy level <br> Inner shell electrons in <br> atoms moving from one <br> energy level to a lower level <br> X-ray tubes or inner shell <br> electrons | The eye <br> Photocells <br> Photographic film |
| X-rays | 400 nm to 1 nm | Photocells <br> Photographic film |  |
| Gamma rays | $<10^{-3} \mathrm{~nm}$ to $10^{-3} \mathrm{~nm}$ | Photographic film <br> Geiger tubes |  |
| Intisation chamber |  |  |  |

## Chapter No 9: Ray Optics and Optical Instruments

## Assignment

1. 2) The focal length of a convex lens made of glass is 20 cm . What will be its new focal length when placed in a medium of refractive index 1.25 ?
2) Violet light is incident on a converging lens of focal length f. state, with reason, how the focal length of the lens will change, if violet light is replaced by red light.
2 Draw a labelled ray diagram of an astronomical telescope in the normal adjustment position and find the magnitudes of
a) The length of the telescope
b) The magnification of the telescope
if the focal length of the objective lens is $=15 \mathrm{~m}$ and the focal length of an eye lens is 5 cm .
3. The following data was recorded for values of object distance and the corresponding values of image distance in the experiment on study of real image formation by a convex lens of power 5D. One of these observations is incorrect. Identify this observation and give reason for your choice:

| S.No. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Object distance | 25 | 30 | 35 | 45 | 50 | 55 |
| Image distance | 97 | 67 | 37 | 35 | 32 | 30 |

4. a)The image of a candle is formed by a convex lens on a screen. Draw the ray diagram to show the formation of image. The lower half of the lens is painted black to make it completely opaque. What happens to the position and intensity of image? Explain. b) The radii of curvature of both the surfaces of a lens are equal. If one of the surfaces is made plane by grinding, how will the focal length and power of the lens change?
5. A point object O is kept at a distance of 30 cm from a convex lens of power +4 D towards its left. It is observed that when a convex mirror is kept on the right side at a distance of 50 cm from the convex lens, the image of the object O formed by the lens-mirror combination coincides with the object itself.
Calculate the focal length of the convex mirror
6. Draw a graph showing the variation of power of a lens, with the wavelength of the incident light. A converging light of refracting index 1.5 and focal length 15 cm in air has the same radii of curvature for both sides. If it is immersed in a liquid of refractive index 1.7 , find the focal length of the lens in the liquid.

7 An object is placed at a distance of 40 cm from a concave mirror of focal length 15 cm . if the object is displaced through a distance of 20 cm towards the mirror, by how much distance is the image displaced?
8 An object is placed at a distance of 15 cm from a convex lens of focal length 10 cm . on the other side of lens, a convex mirror is placed such that its distance from the lens, equals the focal length of the lens. The image formed by this combination is observed to coincide with the object itself. Find the focal length of the convex mirror?
9 a) When light travels from an optically denser medium to a rarer medium, why does the critical angle of incidence depend on the colour of light?
b) A concave lens made of material of refractive index $n_{2}$ is held in a medium of refractive index $n_{1}$.trace the path of parallel beam of light passing through the lens when
(a) $\mathrm{n}_{1}>\mathrm{n}_{2}$
(b) $n_{1}<n_{2}$
(c) $\mathrm{n}_{1}=\mathrm{n}_{2}$

10 Draw a labeled ray diagram to show the image formation by astronomical telescope in normal adjustment. Write the expression of its magnifying power. Write two basic features which can distinguish between a telescope and a compound microscope.
11. Draw an appropriate ray diagram to show the passage of a 'white ray', incident on one of the two refracting faces of a prism. State the relation for the angle of deviation, for a prism of small refracting angle.
It is known that the refractive index, $\mu$, of the material of a prism, depends on the wavelength,$\lambda$, of the incident radiation as per the relation
$\mu=A+\frac{B}{\lambda^{2}}$
Where A and B are constants. Plot a graph showing the dependence of $\mu$ on $\lambda$ and identify the pair of variables that can be used here, to get a straight line graph.
12. Draw a plot showing the variation of power lens, with the wavelength of the incident light. A converging lens of refractive index 1.5 and a focal length 15 cm in air has the same radii of curvature for both sides. If it is immersed in a liquid of refractive index 1.7, find the focal length of the lens in the liquid.
13. Suhasini's mother complains of severe headache. Suhasini asked her to visit an eye specialist for a check up but suhasini's mother refused to visit the doctor saying that her eyes are perfectly alright. After a few days Suhasini saw her mother requesting her granddaughter to thread the needle. Suhasini came to know about the defects in her mothers eye. She immediately decided to do something about it. She took the help of her family members and convinced her mother to go for eye check up. The doctor found that the near point of her eyes increases to 40 cm and recommended a glass lens suitable power.
(a) What defect does occur in the eye of Suhasini mother?
(b) What according to you, are the values displayed by Suhasini and her family to her mother.
(c) Calculate the power of corrective lens recommended by Doctor.

14 A convex lens is placed in contact with a plane mirror. A point object at a distance of 20 cm on the axis of this combination has its image coinciding with itself. What is the focal length of the lens?
15 Draw a labeled ray diagram showing the formation of a final image by a refracting type telescope at least distance of distinct vision.
16 The total magnification produced by a compound microscope is 20 . The magnification produced by the eye piece is 5 . The microscope is focused on a certain object. The distance between the objective and the eyepiece is observed to be 14 cm . if the least distance of distinct vision is 20 cm , calculate the focal length of the objective and the eyepiece.
17. A mobile phone lies along the principal axis of a concave mirror. Show, with the help of a suitable diagram, the formation of its image. Explain why magnification is not uniform. Suppose the lower half of the concave mirror is covered with an opaque material. What effect will have on the image of the object? Explain.
18. (a) Explain, with the help of a diagram, how is the phenomenon of total internal reflection used in
(i) an optical fibre
(ii) a prism that inverts an image without changing its size .

19 (b) A right angled prism made from a material of refractive index $\mu$ is kept in air. A ray PQ is incident normally on the side AB of the prism as shown in figure below Find (in terms of $\mu$ ) the maximum value of $\theta$ upto which this incident ray necessarily undergoes total internal reflection at the face AC of the prism

20. A concave mirror, of aperture 4 cm , has a point object placed on its principal axis at a distance of 10 cm from the mirror. The image, formed by the mirror, is not likely to be a sharp image. State the likely reason for the same.
21. An object is placed in front of convex lens made of glass. How does the image distance vary if the refractive index of the medium is increased in such a way that still it remains less than the glass?
22. a) A compound microscope consists of an objective of focal length 1 cm and eye piece of focal length 5 cm separated by 12.2 cm . (a) At what distance from the objective should an object be placed so that the final image is formed at least distance of distinct vision? (b) Calculate the angular magnification in this case. b) How is the resolving power of microscope affected when,
(a) The diameter of the objective lens is decreased? b) The focal length of the objective lens is increased?
23. Draw a graph showing the variation of angle of deviation ' $\delta$ ' with that of angle of incidence ' i ' for a monochromatic ray of light passing through a glass prism of refracting angle ' $A$ '. What do you interpret from the graph? Write a relation showing the dependence of angle of deviation on angle of incidence and hence derive the expression for refractive index of the prism.
24. State the essential conditions for the phenomenon of total internal reflection to take place. Draw a ray diagram to show how a right isosceles prism made of crown glass can be used to obtain the inverted image.

## Practice Questions: Ray Optics and Optical Instrument

## SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. A double convex lens, made from a material of refractive index $\mu_{2}$, is immersed in a liquid of refractive index $\mu_{1}$ where $\mu_{2}>\mu_{1}$. What change, if any, would occur in the nature of lens?
2. A converging lens of refractive index 1.5 is kept in a liquid having same refractive index. What would be the focal length of the lens in this liquid?
3 How does the power of a concave mirror and convex lens vary, if the incident red light is replaced by violet light?
4 Use the mirror formula to show that for an object lying between pole and focus of a concave mirror, the image formed is always virtual in nature
5 The aperture of objective lens of an astronomical telescope is doubled. How does it affect intensity of image?
6 How will you explain twinkling of stars?
7 Give reasons for the following observations made from earth
(a) Sun is visible before the actual sunrise
(b) Sun looks reddish at sunset.
3. A cassegrain telescope uses two mirrors 20 mm apart. If the radius of curvature of large mirror is 220 mm and the small mirror is 140 mm , where will the final image of an object at infinity be?
4. What type of a lens is an air bubble inside water? Give reason also
5. A beam of light converges at a point on the screen. A plane parallel glass plate is introduced in the path of this converging beam. How will the point convergence be affected? Draw the relevant diagram.
6. You are given following three lenses. Which two lenses will you use as an eyepiece and as an objective to construct an astronomical telescope?

| Lenses | power | Aperture |
| :---: | :---: | ---: |
| $\mathrm{L}_{1}$ | 3 D | 8 cm |
| $\mathrm{~L}_{2}$ | 6 D | 1 cm |
| $\mathrm{~L}_{3}$ | 10 D | 1 cm |

12. If a plane glass slab is placed on letters of different colors. Which color colors appear more raised up. Why?
13. An object is first seen in red light and the in violet light through a simple microscope. In which case is the magnifying power of simple microscope greater?
14. A person looking at a mesh of crossed wires is able to see the vertical wires more distinctly than the horizontal wires. What is this defect due to? How is such a defect of vision corrected?

## LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS.

1. Which two main considerations are kept in mind while designing the objective of an astronomical telescope? Obtain an expression for the angular magnifying power and the length of the tube of an astronomical telescope in its 'normal adjustment' position.
2. A right angled isosceles glass prism is made from glass of refractive index 1.5. Show that a ray of light incident normally on
(a) One of the equal sides of this prism is deviated through $90^{\circ}$.
(b) The hypotenuse of this prism is deviated through $180^{\circ}$.
3. With the help of a labeled ray diagram, show the image formation by a compound microscope. Derive an expression for its magnifying power.
4. Write three distinct advantages of a reflecting type telescope over a refracting type telescope.
5. Use mirror formula to show that an object placed between $f$ and $2 f$ of a concave mirror produces a real image beyond 2 f .
6. Draw a ray diagram to show the formation of the image of an object placed between F and 2 F of a thin concave lens. Deduce the relation between the object distance, the image distance and the focal length of the under this condition
7. By stating the sign conventions and assumption used, derive the relation between distance of object, distance of image and radius of curvature of convex spherical surfaces, when refraction takes place from optically rarer to optically denser medium and the image formed is virtual
8. Plot a graph to show the variation of the angle of deviation as a function of angle of incidence for light rays passing through a prism. Write the relation for the refractive index of the prism in terms of the angle of minimum deviation and the angle of prism.
9. A ray of light goes from medium 1 to medium 2. Velocities of light in two media are $c_{1}$ and $c_{2}$ respectively. For an angle of incidence $\theta$ in medium1, the corresponding angle of refraction in medium 2 is $\theta / 2$.
(i) Which of the two media is optically denser and why?
(ii) Establish the relationship between $\theta, \mathrm{c}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{c}_{2}$.

## III NUMERICAL EXAMPLES

1. A convex lens of focal length 10 cm is placed coaxially 5 cm away from a concave lens of focal length 10 cm . if an object is placed 30 cm in front of the convex lens, find the position of the final image formed by the combined system.
Infinity
2 A sunshine recorder globe of diameter 30 cm is made of glass of refractive index 1.5. a ray enters the globe parallel to the axis. Find the position from the center of the sphere where the ray crosses the axis.

## 22.5 cm

3. A convergent beam of light passes through a diverging lens of focal length 20 cm comes to focus at distance 30 cm from the lens. Find the position of the point at which the beam would converge in the absence of the lens.

$$
12 \mathrm{~cm}
$$

4. An illuminated object and a screen are placed 90 cm apart. What is the focal length and nature of the lens required to produce a clear image on the screen, twice the size of the object?

$$
20 \mathrm{~cm}
$$

5. A double convex lens made of glass of refracting index 1.5 has its both surfaces of equal radii of curvature of 20 cm each. An object of 5 cm height is placed at a distance of 10 cm from the lens. Find the position, nature and size of the image.
$-20 \mathrm{~cm}, 10 \mathrm{~cm}$
6. The near point of a hypermetropic person is 50 cm from the eye. What is the power of the lens required to enable the person to read clearly a book held at 25 cm from the eye?
2D
7. An object is kept in front of a concave mirror of focal length 15 cm . the image formed is three times the size of the object. Calculate the possible positions of the object?
$-20 \mathrm{~cm},-10 \mathrm{~cm}$
8. A compound microscope has a magnification of 30 . The focal length of its eye-piece is 5 cm . assuming the final image to be formed at least distance of distinct vision $(25 \mathrm{~cm})$, calculate magnification produced by the objective
9. The magnifying power of an astronomical telescope in the normal adjustment position is
10. The distance between the objective and the eye-piece is 101 cm .calculate the focal length of the objective and the eye-piece
11. The focal lengths of the objective and eye-piece of a compound microscope are 4 cm and 6 cm respectively. If an object is placed at a distance of 6 cm from the objective. What is the magnification produced by the microscope? Distance of distinct vision $=25 \mathrm{~cm}$
12. A small bulb is placed at the bottom of a tank containing water to depth of 80 cm . what is the radius of curvature on the surface of water through which light from the bulb can emerge out. $\mu=4 / 3$
13. A convex refracting surface of radius curvature 20 cm separates two media of refractive indices $4 / 3$ and 1.6. An object is placed in the first medium $\mu=4 / 3$ at a distance of 200 cm from the refracting surface. Calculate position of image formed?
14. An equiconvex lens with radii of curvature of magnitude $r$ each, is put over a liquid layer poured on top of a plane mirror. A small needle, with its tip on the principal axis of the lens, is moved along the axis until its inverted real image conicides with the needle itself. The distance of the needle from the lens is measured to be ' $a$ '. On removing the liquid layer and repeating the expriment the distance is found to be ' $b$ '. Given that two values of distances measured represent the focal length values in the two cases, obtain a formula for the refractive index of the liquid


## Multiple choice questions

1. When a ray of light enters a glass slab from air
(a) Its wavelength decreases
(b) its wavelength increases
( c ) Its frequency increases
(d) neither frequency nor wavelength changes
2. A container is filled with water up to height of 33.25 cm . A concave mirror is placed 15 cm above the water level and the image of an object placed at the bottom is formed 25 cm below the water level. The focal length of the mirror is
(a) 10 cm
(b) 15 cm
(c) 20 cm
(d) 25 cm
3. A ray of light travelling in water is incident on its surface open to air. The angle of incidence $(\theta)$ is less than the critical angle. Then there will be
(a) only a reflected ray and no refracted ray
(b) only a refracted ray and no reflected ray
(c) a reflected ray and a refracted ray and angle between them would be less than $180^{\circ}-2 \theta$.
(d) a reflected ray and a refracted ray and angle between them would be greater than $180^{\circ}-2 \theta$.
4. A convex lens A of focal length 20 cm and a concave lens of focal length 5 cm are kept along the same axis with a distance $d$ between them. If a parallel beam of light falling on A leaves B as parallel beam, then the distance $\mathrm{d}($ in cm ) will be
(a) 25
(b) 15
(c) 30
(d) 50
5. Spherical aberration, in a thin lens can be reduced by
(a) Using a monochromatic light
(b) Using a doublet combination
(c) Using a circular annular mask over the lens
(d) Increasing the size of the lens.
6. A converging lens is used to form an image on a screen. When the upper half of the lens is covered by an opaque screen,
(a) Half the image will disappear.
(b) Complete image will be formed
(c) Intensity of image will decrease
(d) Intensity of image will increase
7. One cannot see through fog, because
(a) Fog absorbs the light
(b) Light suffers total reflection at droplets
(c) Refractive index of the fog is infinity
(d) Light is scattered by the droplets.
8. A leaf which contains only green pigments is illuminated by a laser light of wavelength $0.6328 \mu \mathrm{~m}$. it would appear to be
(a)black
(b) brown
(c) red
(d) green
9. Rainbow is formed due to formed due to combination of
(a)refraction and scattering (b) refraction and absorption
(c) dispersion and total internal reflection
(d) dispersion and focusing
10. A prism is filled with liquid of refractive index of $\sqrt{ } 2$. If angle of prism is $60^{\circ}$, find angle of minimum deviation.
(a) $75^{0}$
(b) $60^{0}$
(c) $45^{0}$
(d) $30^{\circ}$

## Answer

1. $\mathrm{a} \quad 2 . \mathrm{c}$ 3.c $4 . \mathrm{b}$ 5.c $6 . \mathrm{b}$ 7.d $8 . \mathrm{a}$ 9.c $\quad 10 . \mathrm{d}$

## Study Material <br> Scattering of light:

When sunlight enters the earth atmosphere, the atoms and molecules of different gases present in the atmosphere absorb the light. Then these atoms and molecules of gases re-emit light in all direction. This process is known as scattering of light.
The intensity of scattering light is inversely proportional to the fourth power of the wavelength of incident light.
Blue colour of the sky: During the daytime, when sunlight passes through the earth's atmosphere the very small molecules of the earth's atmosphere mainly scatter the blue light (short wavelength) towards the earth. It is the scattered blue light which reaches our eyes making the appearance of the sky blue in colour.
The sun appears reddish at sunset or sunrise: During the sunrise and sunset the sun is near the horizon and sunlight travels a long distance through the earth's atmosphere to reach our eyes. Due to this, most of the blue light is scattered away by the small molecules of the earth's atmosphere and only red light (of higher wavelength) reaches us. So the sun appears reddish at sunrise and sunset.
During noon, the sun is overhead and sunlight travels less distance through the earth's atmosphere to reach our eyes. Therefore scattering of almost all colours is very small, hence the sun appears white.
Clouds are generally white : Clouds are made of water droplets of different sizes. These different sized droplets scatter different colours. The tiniest droplet scatter more blue light, bigger one scatter more red light. As all the colours are scattered by the different droplets in clouds so the resultant light is white. Hence clouds appear white.

Tyndall Effect: The scattering of a beam of light by colloidal particles in a solution/suspension is called Tyndall effect.
Atmospheric Refraction: The refraction of light takes place when ray of light goes from one medium to another. The earth's atmosphere has air all around. The air in the atmosphere is in the form of layers. As we go up, the density of the layers decreases. The layers which are very close to the earth's surface have more density than those which are far apart.
When sunlight enters the earth's atmosphere, it continuously goes from rarer to the denser medium and hence reflection of light takes place. The refraction of light taking place in the atmosphere is known as Atmospheric refraction.
Twinkling of Stars: The sunlight, on entering the earth's atmosphere undergoes refraction. Since the light goes from rarer to the denser medium, it bends towards the normal due to which the apparent position of star appears slightly higher than its actual position. The intensity of light coming from the star also changes with the change in the apparent position of the star. This fluctuating effect leads to the twinkling of stars.
Advanced sunrise and delayed sunset: The sun is visible to us 2 minute before sunrise and 2 minutes after sunset due to atmospheric refraction.
When the sun is slightly below the horizon, then the sun's light coming from less dense air to more dense air is refracted downwards as it passes through the atmosphere. Due to this the sun appears to be raised above the horizon when it is actually slightly below the horizon.
Planets don't twinkle : The star appears very small in size while planets are bigger. Star is considered a point source of light and planets are extended source, consisting of a number of point sources of light such that they nullify the twinkling effect. Hence turbulent atmosphere is unable to cause variation in light flux entering the eye from the planet. Thus planet does not give rise to twinkling effect.
Danger signals are red in colour: Red colour light, having longer wavelength, is scattered the least. Thus the signal can be seen from very far off distance clearly.

## What is the colour of the sky on the moon? Or Why does the sky appear dark to an astronaut?

The moon (or space) doesn't have an atmosphere. Hence no scattering of light takes place. Therefore the sky looks dark (black).
Primary Rainbow: After rain, a large no of tiny water droplets remain suspended in air. Every droplet acts like a small prism. They reflect and dispense the incident sunlight then reflect it internally and finally refract it again, when it comes out of the raindrop. Due to the dispersion of light and internal reflection, different colours rainbow is formed. A rainbow is always formed in a direction opposite to that of the sun.
Secondary Rainbow: It is formed by the rays which undergo two internal reflection and two refraction before emerging from the water drops. The sequence of colour in sec. rainbow is opposite to that in primary rainbow.

## Chapter No.10: Wave Optics

## Assignment

1. For a single slit of width "a", the first minimum of the interference pattern of a monochromatic light of wavelength $\lambda$ occurs at an angle of $\lambda / \mathrm{a}$. At the same angle of $\lambda / \mathrm{a}$, we get a maximum for two narrow slits separated by a distance "a". Explain.
2. When light travels from a rarer to a denser medium, the speed decreases. Does this decrease in speed imply a decrease in the energy carried by the light wave? Justify your answer.
3. Why does light from clear blue portion of sky show a rise and fall of intensity when viewed through a Polaroid which is rotated?
4. Light of $\lambda=550 \mathrm{~nm}$, is incident as a parallel beam on a slit of width 0.1 mm . Find the angular width and linear with of principal maxima on a screen kept at a distance of 1.1 m from the slit. Which of these widths would change if screen is moved to 2.2 m ?
5. Two plane monochromatic waves propagating in the same direction with amplitudes A and 2 A and differing in phase by $\pi / 3$ superpose. Calculate the amplitude of the resultant wave.
6. What is the effect on the interference fringes in a Young's double slit experiment when
(i) Separation between two slits is increased.
(ii) Monochromatic light is replaced by a white light.
7. If the angle between the planes of polarizer and analyser is $60^{\circ}$, by what factor does the intensity of transmitted light change when passing through analyser?
How does the intensity of central maxima changes if the width of the slit is halved in a single slit diffraction experiments?
8. What are coherent sources of light? Explain why do we need coherent source to produce interference of light? Two independent sources of light cannot be coherent. Explain why?
9. How does one demonstrate, using a suitable diagram, that unpolarised light when passed through a Polaroid gets polarized?
10. A partially plane polarized beam of light is passed through a Polaroid. Show graphically the variation of transmitted light with angle of rotation of Polaroid.
11. In Young's double slit experiment, using monochromatic light of wavelength $\lambda$, the intensity of light at a point on the screen where path difference is $\lambda$, is K units. Find out the intensity of light at a point where path difference is $\lambda / 3$
12. A microscope is focused on a dot at the bottom of a beaker. Some oil is poured into the beaker to a height of y cm and it is found necessary to raise microscope through a vertical distance of x cm to bring the dot into focus. Express refractive index ofoil in terms of x and y
13 How would the angular separation of interference fringes in young's double slit experiment change when the distance of separation between the slits and the screen is doubled?
13. State the principle which helps us to determine the shape of the wavefront at a later time from its given shape at any time. Apply this principle to
(i) Show that a spherical/ plane wavefront continues to propagate forward as a spherical/plane wave front.
(ii) Derive Snell's law of refraction by drawing the refracted wave front corresponding to a plane wavefront incident on the boundary separating a rarer medium from a denser medium.
14. Name the phenomenon which proves transverse wave nature of light. Give two uses of the devices whose functioning is based on this phenomenon.
15. Name the phenomenon which is responsible for the bending of light around sharp corner of an obstacle. Under what conditions does this phenomenon take place? Give one application of this phenomenon in everyday life.
16. What do we understand by 'polarization' of a wave? How does this phenomenon help us to decide whether a given wave is transverse or longitudinal in nature?
17. Two polaroids are placed with their optic axis perpendicular to each other. One of them is rotated
through $45^{\circ}$, what is the intensity of light emerging from the second polaroid if $\mathrm{I}_{0}$ is the intensity of unpolarised light.
18. (a) When a wave is propagating from a rarer to a denser medium, which characteristic of the wave does not change and why?
(b) What is the ratio of the velocity of the wave in the two media of refractive indices $\mu 1$ and $\mu 2$ ?
19. What does a polaroid consist of ?Show, using a simple polaroid, that light waves are transverse in nature. Intensity of light coming out of a polaroid does not change irrespective of the orientation of the pass axis of the polaroid. Explain why.

## Practice Questions: Wave Optics

## VERY SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. What do you mean by polarization of light?
2. When a low flying aircraft passes overhead, we sometimes notice a slight shaking of the picture on our TV screen. Suggest a possible explanation.
3. When a tiny circular obstacle is placed in the path of light from a distance source, a bright spot is seen at the center of the shadow of the obstacle. Explain why?
4. Which of the following waves can be polarized :
(a) X-ray
(b) sound waves? Give reasons
5. How does angle of polarization depend on the color of light?
6. The fringe width in diffraction patterns is $x$. how much is the distance between the central bright and fourth dark fringe?
7. Explain why the intensity of the first secondary maximum is much less than that of the central maximum.
8. The ratio of the intensities at minima to maxima in the interference pattern is $9: 25$. What will be the ratio of the widths of the two slits in the young's double slits experiment?

## SHORT ANSWER QUESTIOS

1. Why is no interference patterns observed when two coherent sources are (i) infinitely close to each other (ii) far apart from each other?
2. Two narrow slits are illuminated by a single monochromatic source. Name the pattern obtained on the screen. One of the slit is now completely covered. What is the name of the pattern now obtained on the screen? Draw the intensity patterns obtained in the two cases
3. What is Polaroid? How is plane polarized light obtained with its help?
4. Give differences between interferences and diffraction of light.
5. Show that the central maximum in the single slit diffraction is twice as wide as the secondary maximum and the patterns becomes narrower as the width of the slit is increased
6. What is a sustained interference pattern? State the necessary conditions for obtaining a sustained interference of light.

## LONG ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. What is meant by the plane polarization light? What type of waves show the property of polarization? Describe a method for producing a beam of plane polarized light.
2. What is a wave front? What is the geometrical shape of a wave front emerging from a convex lens when a point source is placed at the focus? Using Huygen's principle show that for parallel beam incident on a reflecting surface the angle of reflection is equal to the angle of incidence?
3. Describe diffraction of light due to a single slit. Explain formation of a pattern of fringes obtained on the screen and plot the variation of intensity with angle $\theta$ in single slit diffraction
4. Derive snell's law of refraction by drawing the refracted wavefront corresponding to a plane wavefront incident on the boundary separating a rarer medium from a denser medium.
5. Two narrow slits are illuminated by a single monochromatic source. Name the pattern obtained on the screen. One of the slit is now completely covered. What is the name of the pattern now obtained on the screen? Draw intensity pattern obtained in the two cases. Also write two differences between the patterns obtained in the above two cases.
6. What do we understand by 'polarization' of a wave? How does this phenomenon help us to decide whether a given wave is transverse or longitudinal in nature?
Light from an ordinary source (say a sodium lamp) is passed through a polaroid sheet $\mathrm{P}_{1}$.The transmitted light is then made to pass through a second polaroid sheet $\mathrm{P}_{2}$ which can be rotated so that the angle () between the two polaroid sheets varies from $\mathrm{O}_{0}$ to 90 . Show graphically the variation of the intensity of light, transmitted by $\mathrm{P}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{P}_{2}$, as a fuction of the angle. Take the incident beam intensity as I . Why does the light from a clear blue portion of the sky, show a rise and fall of intensity when viewed through a polaroid which is rotated?

## NUMERICAL PROBLEMS

1. Two sources of intensity I and 4 I are used in an interference experiment. Find the intensity at points where the waves from two sources superimpose with a phase difference (i) zero (ii) $\pi / 2$ (iii) $\pi$
2. Find the ratio of intensities at two points in a screen in Young's double slit experiment, when waves from the two slits have path difference of (i) 0 and (ii) $\lambda$
3. In a Young's double experiment, red light of wavelength $6000 \mathrm{~A}^{0}$ is used and the nth bright fringe is obtained at a point P on the screen. Keeping the same setting, the source is replaced by green light of $5000 \mathrm{~A}^{0}$ and now $(\mathrm{n}+1)^{\text {th }}$ bright fringe is obtained at the point P . calculate the value of $n$ ? 5
4. Calculate the distance that a beam of light of wavelength 500 nm can travel without significant broadening, if the diffracting aperture is 3 mm wide.
5. An incident beam of light of intensity $I_{0}$ is made to fall on a Polaroid A. Another Polaroid B is oriented with respect to A , there is no light emerging out of B . A third Polaroid C is now midway between A and B and is so oriented that its axis bisects the angle between $\mathrm{A} \& \mathrm{~B}$. What is the intensity of light now between (i) A and C (ii) C and B ?
6. If the two slits in Young's double slit experiment have width ratio 4:1, deduce the ratio of intensity at maxima and minima in the interference patterns.

9:1
7. In a double slit experiment with monochromatic light, fringes are obtained on a screen placed at some distance from slits. If the screen is moved by $5 \times 10^{-2} \mathrm{~m}$ towards the slit the change in fringe width is $3 \times 10^{-5} \mathrm{~m}$. If the distance between slits is $10^{-3} \mathrm{~m}$, calculate the wavelength of light used? $6000 \mathrm{~A}^{0}$

## Multiple choice questions

1. A young's double slit experiment uses a monochromatic source. The shape of the interference fringes formed on a screen is
(a) Hyperbola
(b) circle
(c) straight line
(d) parabola.
2. The maximum number of possible interference maxima for slit separation equal to twice the wavelength in Young's double slit experiment is
(a) Infinite
(b) five
(c) three
(d) zero
3. The colors seen in the reflected white light from a thin oil film are due to
(a) Diffraction
(b) interference
(c) polarization
(d) dispersion
4. If in Young's double slit experiment of light, interference is performed in water, which of the following is correct?
(a) Fringe with will decrease
(b) fringe width will increase
(c) fringe width will remain unchanged
(d) there will be no fringe
5. Light appears to travel in a straight line, because
(a)its velocity is very large
(b) it is not absorbed by surrounding
(c) its wavelength is very small
(d) it is reflected by surrounding.
6. Polarization of light proves
(a) Corpuscular nature of light
(b) quantum nature of light
(c) transverse wave nature of light
(d) longitudinal wave nature of light
7. The angular width of central maximum of diffraction pattern of a single slit does not depend upon
(a) Distance between slit and screen
(b) wavelength of light used
(c) Width of the slit
(d) frequency of light used.
8. A diffraction pattern is obtained by using a beam of red light. What will happen, if the red light is replaced by the blue light?
(a) Bands disappear
(b) no change will take place
(c) bands becomes broader and farther apart
(d) diffraction bands becomes narrower and crowded together.
9. Two waves are said to be coherent, if they have
(a) Same phase and different amplitude (b) different frequency, phase and amplitude
(c) same frequency, but different amplitude (d) same frequency and same phase
10. Which of the phenomenon is not common to sound and light waves?
(a) interference
(b) diffraction
(c) coherence
(d) polarization.

## Answer

$\begin{array}{ccccccccc}\text { 1. a } & \text { 2.b } & \text { 3.b } & \text { 4.a } & \text { 5.c } & \text { 6.c } & 7 . a & 8 . d & 9 . d\end{array} \quad 10 . \mathrm{d}$

## Chapter No.11: Dual Nature of Matter and Radiation

## Assignment

1. An alpha particle and a proton are accelerated from rest through the same potential difference V. Fine the ratio of de-Broglie wavelengths associated with them.
2 Define electron volt. Express its value in joule.
2. Two metals A and B have work functions 2 eV and 4 eV respectively. Which of the two metals has a smaller threshold wavelength?
3. State how in a photocell, the work function of the metal influence the kinetic energy of emitted electrons. If the frequency of incident light on a metal surface is doubled, will the kinetic energy of the photoelectrons be doubled? Give reason
4. a)Calculate the ratio of the de-Broglie wavelengths associated with a deuteron moving with velocity 2 V and an alpha particle moving with a velocity V
b) A proton and an $\alpha$-particle have the same de Broglie wavelength. Determine the ratio of
(i) their accelerating potentials (ii) their speeds.
5. By how much would the stopping potential for a given photosensitive surface go up if the frequency of the incident radiation were to be increased from $4 \times 10^{15} \mathrm{~Hz}$ to $8 \times 10^{15} \mathrm{~Hz}$ ? Given $\mathrm{h}=6.4 \times 10^{-34} \mathrm{~J}-\mathrm{s}$
7 (a)Write two characteristic features observed in photoelectric effect which support the photon picture of electromagnetic radiation. (b)Draw a graph between the frequency of incident radiation $v$ and the maximum kinetic energy of the electrons emitted from the surface of a photosensitive material. State clearly how this graph can be used to determine
(i) Planck's constant and (ii) work function of the material.

8 Draw the schematic diagram of the experimental arrangement used by Davison and Germer to establish the wave nature of electrons. Express the de-Broglie wavelength associated with electron in terms the accelerating voltage V . An electron and a proton have the same K.E. Which of the two will have larger wavelength and why?

9 Write Einstein's photoelectric equation and use it to explain the (i) independence of maximum energy of emitted photoelectrons from intensity of the incident light, (ii) existence of threshold frequency for a given photosensitive surface.
10 Name the device that converts changes in intensity of illumination into changes in electric current. Give any three applications of this device. Draw its diagram.

11 Draw the graph showing the variation of photoelectric current with anode potential of a photocell for
i) the same frequencies but different intensities $\mathrm{I}_{3}<\mathrm{I}_{2}<\mathrm{I}_{1}$ of incident radiation and
ii) the same intensity but different frequencies $v_{1}<v_{2}<v_{3}$ of incident radiation.

If the wavelength of incident light is increased, what happens to the stopping potential, kinetic energy of electrons and photoelectric current?

12 When radiation of wavelength $\lambda$ is incident on a metallic surface, the stopping potential is 4.8 volts. If the same surface is illuminated with a radiation of double the wavelength, then the stopping potential becomes 1.6 volts. What is the threshold wavelength for the surface?
13 Light of wavelength $2000 \mathrm{~A}^{0}$ falls on a metal surface of work function 4.2 eV . What is the
kinetic energy(in eV ) of (i) the fastest, and (ii) the slowest photoelectrons emitted from the surface?

14 The given graph shov the variation of photoelectric current with applied voltage for two different materials and for two different intensities of the incident radiation. Identify the pair of curves dorresponding to different materials but same intensity of incident radiation.


15 T1F given graphs show the variation of the stopping potential $\mathrm{V}_{0}$ with the frequency $v$ of the incident radiations formo different photosensitive materials $\mathrm{m}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{m}_{2}$.

(i) What are the values of work function for $\mathrm{m}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{m}_{2}$
(ii) The values of the stopping potential for $m_{1}$ and $m_{2}$ for a frequency $v_{3}\left(>v_{02}\right)$.

If the stopping potential of the incident radiations are $V_{1}$ and $V_{2}$ respectively, show that the slope of the line $=\frac{V_{1}-V_{2}}{v_{02}-v_{01}}$
16 Amit was very happy when he opened a fabrics showroom in a posh colony. He never knew that his shop was also attracting thieves. Within a month of opening the shop, his shop was wiped out by thieves and he suffered a big loss. Your teacher had told you about photoelectric cells. What advice will you give Amit and others to safeguard from such incidents to save the society?

## Practice Questions: Dual Nature of Matter and Radiation

## VERY SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. Why are alkali metals most suited as photo-sensitive metals?
2. Work function of aluminum is 4.2 eV . If two photons each of energy 2.5 eV are incident on its surface, will the emission of electrons take place? Justify your answer
3. Ultraviolet light is incident on two photosensitive materials having work functions $W_{1}$ and $W_{2}$ $\left(W_{1}>W_{2}\right)$. In which case will the kinetic energy of the emitted electrons be greater? Why?
4. The de Broglie wavelengths, associated with a proton and a neutron, are found to be equal. Which of the two has a higher value for kinetic energy?
5. The stopping potential in an experiment on photoelectric effect is 1.5 V . What is the maximum kinetic energy of the photoelectrons?
6. A nucleus of mass $M$ initially at rest, splits into two fragments of masses $M^{\prime} / 3$ and $2 M^{\prime} / 3$ ( $\mathrm{M}>\mathrm{M}^{\prime}$ ). Find the ratio of de-Broglie wavelength of the two fragments.
7. The de Broglie wavelength associated with an electron accelerated through a potential difference V is $\boldsymbol{\lambda}$. What will be its wavelength when the accelerating potential is increased to 4 V ?

## SHORT ANSWER QUESTIONS

1. A proton and an alpha particle are accelerated through the same potential. Which one of the two has (i) greater value of de Broglie wavelength associated with it, and (ii) less kinetic energy? Justify your answers
2. An electromagnetic wave of wavelength $\lambda$ is incident on a photosensitive surface of negligible work function. If the photo-electrons emitted from this surface have the de-Broglie wavelength $\lambda_{1}$, prove that $\lambda=(2 \mathrm{mc} / \mathrm{h}) \lambda_{1}{ }^{2}$
3. The wavelength $\lambda$ of a photon and the de-Broglie wavelength of an electron have the same value. Show that the energy of the photon is $(2 \lambda \mathrm{mc} / \mathrm{h})$ times the kinetic energy of the electron, where $\mathrm{m}, \mathrm{c}$ and h have their usual meanings.
4. If the frequency of the incident radiation on the cathode of a photocell is doubled, how the following change:
(i) Kinetic energy of the electrons
(ii) Photoelectric current
(iii) Stopping potential. Justify your answer
5. Mention the significance of Davison-Germer experiment. An alpha particle and a proton are accelerated from rest through same potential difference V. Find the ratio of de-Broglie wavelength associated with them $2 \sqrt{ } 2$
6. Define work function for a metal. Every metal has a definite work function. Why do all photoelectrons not come out with same energy if incident radiation is monochromatic?
7. The variation of square of maximum speed of photoelectrons $V$ max with the frequency of incident radiation $r$ is shown in figure given below. Obtain expressions for
(i) Planck's constant, and
(ii) The work function of the given photosensitive materials in terms of the parameters, $1, \mathrm{n}$, and the mass of the electron.


## NUMERICAL PROBLEMS

1. By how much would the stopping potential for a given photosensitive surface go up if the frequency of the incident radiations were to be increased from $4 \times 10^{15} \mathrm{~Hz}$ to $8 \times 10^{15} \mathrm{~Hz}$ ?
2. Calculate the longest wavelength of radiation which will eject an electron from the surface having work function 1.9 eV .
3. Work function of an emitter is 2.14 eV . A stopping of 600 mV brings the emission of photo electrons to zero. Find wavelength of the incident light and cut off frequency of the emitter also.
4. A transmitter of 10 kV is emitting radio waves of wavelength 500 m . How many photons per second are emitted by the transmitter?
5. Calculate the maximum kinetic energy of electrons emitted from a photosensitive surface of work function 3.2 eV , for the incident radiation of wavelength 300 nm

## Multiple choice questions

1. The time taken by a photoelectron to come out after the photon strikes is approximately
(a) $10^{-4} \mathrm{~s}$
(b) $10^{-10} \mathrm{~s}$
(c) $10^{-16} \mathrm{~s}$
(d) $10^{-1} \mathrm{~s}$
2. A photocell is illuminated by a small bright source placed 1m away. when the same source of light is placed 0.5 m away, the number of electrons emitted by photo cathode would
(a)decrease by a factor of 4
(b) increase by a factor of 4
(c) decrease by a factor of 2
(d) increase by a factor of 2
3. According to Einstein's photoelectric equation, the plot of the kinetic energy of the emitted photoelectrons from a metal versus the frequency of incident radiation gives a straight line, whose slope
(a)depends on the nature of the metal used
(b) depends on the intensity of the radiation
(c) depends both on the intensity of the radiation and the metal used
(d) is same for all metals and independent of the intensity of the radiation.
4. A radiation of energy E falls normally on a perfectly reflecting surface. The momentum transferred to the surface is
(a)E/c
(b) $2 \mathrm{E} / \mathrm{c}$
(c) Ec
(d) $E / c^{2}$
5. A photocell employs photoelectric effect to convert
(a)change in the frequency of light into a change in the electric current
(b) change in the frequency of light into a change in electric voltage
(c) change in the intensity of illumination into a change in photoelectric into a change in photoelectric current.
(d)change in the intensity of illumination into a change in the work function of the photo cathode.
6. A source of 25 W emits monochromatic light of wavelength $6600 \mathrm{~A}^{0}$. If efficiency for photo
electric emission is $3 \%$, then the photoelectric current would be
(a) 0.4 A
(b) 4 A
(c) $0.4 \mu \mathrm{~A}$
(d) 0.4 mA
7. The work function for an emitter is 4.2 eV . For what wavelength of incident light, the stopping potential would be zero?
(a) $2000 \mathrm{~A}^{0}$
(b) $2555 \mathrm{~A}^{0}$
(c) $2955 \mathrm{~A}^{0}$
(d) $3000 \mathrm{~A}^{0}$
8. When light of wavelength 300 nm falls on a photoelectric emitter, photoelectrons are emitted.

For another emitter, light of wavelength 600 nm is sufficient for liberating photoelectrons. The ratio of the work function of the two emitter is
(a) $2: 1$
(b) $1: 2$
(c) $4: 1$
(d) $1: 4$
9. When green light is incident on a certain metal surface, electrons are emitted, but no electrons are emitted by yellow light. If red light is incident on the same metal surface, then
(a) More energetic electros will be emitted
(b) Less energetic electrons will be emitted
(c) Emission of electrons will depend on the intensity of light
(d) No electrons will be emitted.
10. A particle $A$ has charge $+q$ and a particle $B$ has a charge $+4 q$ with each of them having same mass m . when allowed to fall from rest through the same potential difference, the of their speed will become
(a) $2: 1$
(b) $1: 2$
(c) $1: 4$
(d) $4: 1$

## Answer

$\begin{array}{llllllllll}\text { 1.b } & 2 . b & 3 . d & 4 . b & 5 . c & 6 . a & 7 . c & 8 . a & 9 . d & 10 . b\end{array}$

## Chapter No 12\& 13: Atomic Nucleus

## Assignment

1. Name the series of hydrogen spectrum which lies in the visible region of electromagnetic spectrum?
2 In the nuclear decay relation ${ }_{1}^{1} H \rightarrow{ }_{0} n^{1}+{ }_{P} X^{Q}$ : Identify X
2. Four nuclei of an element fuse together to form a heavier nucleus. If the process is accompanied by release of energy, which of the two-the parent or the daughter nucleus would have a higher binding energy/nucleus?
3. Calculate the ratio of energies of photons produced due to transition of electron of hydrogen atom from its
(a) second permitted energy level to the first level, and
(b) highest permitted energy level to the second permitted level
4. The energy levels of a hypothetical atom are shown below. Which of these transitions will result in the emission of a photon of wavelength 275 nm ? Which of these transitions correspond to emission of radiation of 1) maximum wavelength 2 ) minimum wavelength?

The energy levels of a hypothetical atom are shown below, which of the shown transitions will result in the emission of a photon of wavelength 275 nm ?
Which of these transitions correspond to emission of radiation of (i) maximum and (ii) minimum wavelength ?

6. Two radioactive nuclei X and Y initially contain an equal number of atoms. Their half-life is 1 hour and 2hour respectively. Calculate the ratio of their rate of disintegration after 2hours.
7 What are thermal neutrons? Why are they so effective as bombarding particles?
8 State Bohr's postulate for the permitted orbits for the electron in a hydrogen atom. Use this postulate to prove that the circumference of the nth permitted orbit for the electron can contain exactly $n$ wavelength of de-Broglie wavelength associated with electron in that orbit.
9 The nucleus Ne 23 decays by $\beta$-emission. Write down the $\beta$-decay equation and determine the maximum kinetic energy of the electrons emitted from the following data
$\mathrm{m}(10 \mathrm{Ne} 23)=22.994466 \mathrm{u}$
$m(11 \mathrm{Na} 23)=22.989770 \mathrm{u}\left(\right.$ Given $\left.1 \mathrm{u}=931.5 \mathrm{Mev} / \mathrm{c}^{2}\right)$
10 a) Draw the energy level diagram of showing the emission of beta particles followed by gamma rays by a ${ }_{27} \mathrm{Co}^{60}$ nucleus.
b) Why is it very difficult to detect neutrino?

11 In a Geiger-Marsden experiment, calculate the distance of closest approach to the nucleus of $Z=80$, when an $\alpha$ particle of 8 MeV energy impinges on it before it comes momentarily to
rest and reverses its direction. How will the distance of closest approach be affected when the kinetic energy of the $\alpha$ particle is doubled?

12 A radioactive nucleus undergoes a series of decay according to the scheme.
$\infty$


If mass number and atomic number of $\mathrm{A}_{4}$ are 172 and 69 respectively. What are these numbers for A ?
13 Calculate the longest and shortest wavelength in the Balmer series of hydrogen spectrum. Given $\mathrm{R}=1.0987 \times 10^{7} / \mathrm{m}$.
14 Which of the following radiations are $\alpha \beta$ and $\gamma$ rays.
a. Similar to X rays
b. Easily absorbed by the matter
c. Travel with greatest speed.
d. Similar in nature to cathode rays?

15 (Draw the plot of binding energy per nucleon (BE/A) as a function of mass number A. Write two important conclusions that can be drawn regarding the nature of nuclear force.
a) Mark the region where the nuclei are most stable.
(b)Use the graph to explain the release of energy in both the processes of nuclear fusion and fission.
16 Find the Q- value and the kinetic energy of the emitted a-particle in the $\alpha$ - decay of ${ }_{88} \mathrm{Ra}^{226}$ Given $\mathrm{m}\left({ }_{88} \mathrm{Ra}^{226}\right)=226.02540 \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{m}\left({ }_{86} \mathrm{Rn}^{222}\right)=222.01750 \mathrm{u}, \mathrm{m}\left({ }_{86} \mathrm{Rn}^{220}\right)=220.01137 \mathrm{u}$, $\mathrm{m}\left({ }_{2} \mathrm{He}^{4}\right)=4.00260 \mathrm{u}$. Also write the equation .
17 Excessively large amount of energy is released in an uncontrolled way in a nuclear bomb explosion. Some scientists have expressed fear that a future nuclear war on Earth would be followed by a severe 'nuclear winter' with a devasting effect on life on Earth.
Answer the following questions based on above possible scenario:
a) Name the basic principle responsible for release of large amount of energy in a nuclear bomb explosion. How will the nuclear bomb explosion result in 'nuclear winter'?
b) Which two human values need to be promoted in individuals so that such a situation of nuclear winter does not arise?
c) Suggest any one method to promote these values in school students.

18 Which nucleus has greater mean life, A or B? Why?


19 Write the basic nuclear process of neutron undergoing $\beta$ - decay.
Write symbolically the $\beta$ - decay process of ${ }_{15} \mathrm{P}^{32}$.

## Practice Questions: Atoms \& Nuclei

## Very Short Answer Questions

1. Write two important inferences drawn from Rutherford's alpha particle scattering experiment.
2. The total electrical energy of an electron in the first excited state of hydrogen atoms is about -3.4 eV . What is the potential energy of the electron in this state?
3. The element like tritium and plutonium are not found in observable quantities in nature. Why?
4. A radioactive substance decays to $1 / 32$ th of its initial activity in 25days. Calculate its half life?
5. Plutonium decays with a half life of 24000 years. If plutonium is stored for 72000 years, what fraction of its remains?
6. When ${ }_{3} \mathrm{Li}^{7}$ is bombarded with a certain particle, two alpha particles are produced. Identify the bombarding particle
7. Why is heavy water used as a moderator in a thermal nuclear reaction?
8. Name the series of hydrogen spectrum which lies in the visible region of electromagnetic spectrum?
9. Define impact parameter. What is its value when a particle scattered through an angle of $180^{\circ}$.
10. A beam of monochromatic photon of energy 9 eV is incident on a hydrogen gas containing all atoms in ground state. It is found that the beam is fully transmitted without absorption. Why?
11 Binding energy of $2 \mathrm{He}^{4}$ and $3 \mathrm{Li}^{7}$ are 27.37 Mev and 39.3 Mev respectively. Which of the two nuclei is more stable?
12 Why do $\alpha$ particle have high ionizing power?
13 The mean life of a radioactive sample is $\mathrm{T}_{\mathrm{m}}$. What is the time in which $50 \%$ of this sample would get decayed?
14 The mass number of He is 4 and that of Sulphur is 32 .By what factor is the radius of the Sulphur nucleus larger than that of helium?
The sequence is represented as $D \xrightarrow{\alpha} D_{1} \xrightarrow{\beta} D_{2} D \xrightarrow{\alpha} D_{1} \xrightarrow{\beta} D_{2}$ if the mass numbers and atomic numbers of $D_{2}$ are 176 and 71 respectively, what is the mass number and atomic number of D.

## Short and Long Answer Questions

1. Prove that the instantaneous rate of change of the activity of a radioactive substance is inversely proportional to the square of its half life.
2. Define the term 'Activity' of a radioactive substance. State its SI unit. Two different radioactive elements with half lives $\mathrm{T}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{T}_{2}$ have $\mathrm{N}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{N}_{2}$ atoms respectively present at a given instant. Determine the ratio of their activities at this instant.
3. Plot the distribution of kinetic energy of beta particles and state why the energy spectrum is continuous.
4. Define critical size and critical mass of a fissionable material. What happens when the size becomes supercritical and subcritical?
5. Explain the role played by the moderator in a nuclear reactor.
6. A nucleus makes a transition from one permitted energy level to another level to lower energy. Name the region of the electromagnetic spectrum to which the emitted photon belongs. What is the order of its energy is electron volts? Write four characteristics of nuclear force.

7 Draw a graph showing the variation of potential energy between the pair of nucleons as the function of their separation. Indicate the regions in which the nuclear force is attractive and repulsive.

8 Show that Bohr's second postulate "The electron revolves around the nucleus only in certain fixed orbits without radiating energy" can be explained on the basis of de - Broglie hypothesis of wave nature of electron.

9 Derive an expression for the potential and kinetic energy of an electron in any orbit of a hydrogen atom. How does the potential energy change with increasing $n$ ?

10 A registered medical practitioner sends his patient repeatedly for X ray examinations. The patient tells the doctor that repeated exposure to X rays is harmful but the doctor tells him not to worry as he knows better. Do you are a student of physics or a person of values need to talk to the doctor or not? Explain.
11. In a given sample, two radioactive nuclei A and B, are initially present in the ratio 4:1 . The half lives of A and B are 25 years and 50 years respectively. Find the time after which the amounts of A and B become equal

## Numerical Problems

1. In a head on collision between an alpha particle and a gold nucleus, the alpha particle is deflected by $180^{\circ}$ when it was at a distance of 39.5 fermi from the nucleus. Calculate energy of alpha particle in MeV .

$$
5.75 \mathrm{eV}
$$

2. A radioactive material is reduced to $1 / 16$ of its original amount in 4 days. How much material should one begin with so that $4 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~kg}$ of the material is left after 6days? 0.256 kg .
3. In a given sample, two radioactive nuclei $A$ and $B$, are initially present in the ratio $4: 1$. The half lives of A and B are 25 years and 50 years respectively. Find the time after which the amounts of $A$ and $B$ become equal. ( 100 yrs )
4. A heavy nucleus X of mass number $\mathrm{A}=240$ and binding energy per nucleon 7.6 MeV is split into two nearly equal fragments $Y$ and $Z$ of mass numbers $A_{1}=110$ and $A_{2}=130$. The binding energy of each one of these nuclei is 8.5 MeV per nucleon. Calculate the total binding energy of each of the nuclei $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}$ and Z and hence the energy released per fission in MeV . 216 MeV
5. The nucleus $\mathrm{Ne}^{23}$ decays by $\beta$-emission. Write down the $\beta$-decay equation and determine the maximum kinetic energy of the electron emitted from the following data: $m\left({ }_{10} \mathrm{Ne}^{23}\right)$ $=22.994466 \mathrm{amu}, \mathrm{m}\left({ }_{11} \mathrm{Na}^{23}\right)=22.989770 \mathrm{amu}$
6. A 12.5 eV electron beam is used to bombard gaseous hydrogen at room temperature. What series of wavelength $s$ will be emitted?
7. A photon falls on a hydrogen atom which is initially in the ground state and excite it to the $n=4$ state. Calculate the wavelength of the photon.

## Competition Kit :

1. What is the ratio of nuclear radii of ${ }_{1} \mathrm{H}^{1}$ and ${ }_{13} \mathrm{Al}^{27}$ ?
a) $1: 2$
(b) $2: 1$
(c) $1: 3$
(d) $3: 1$
2. When ${ }_{3} \mathrm{Li}^{7}$ nuclei bombarded by protons, and the resultant nuclei are ${ }_{4} \mathrm{Be}^{8}$,the emitted
particles will be:
(a) $\alpha$-particle
(b) $\beta$-particle
(c) $\gamma$-photon
(d) neutron
3. The binding energy per nucleon for deuteron and helium are 1.1 Mev and 7.0 Mev respectively. The energy released when two deuterons fuse to form a helium nucleus is
(a) 3.6 Mev
(b) 2.2 Mev
(c) 23.6 Mev
(d) 28.0 Mev
4. An atom bomb works on the principle of
(a)Nuclear fusion
(b) nuclear fission
(c) $\alpha$-decay
(d) $\beta$ - decay
5. If $75 \%$ of the radioactive reaction is completed in two hours, what would be the half life of the substance?
(a) 1hour
(b) 1.5 hour
(b)
6. Which of the following spectral series in hydrogen atom give spectral line of $4860 \mathrm{~A}^{0}$ ?
(a) Lyman
(b) Balmer
(c) Paschen
(d) Brackett
7. In gamma ray emission from a nucleus
(a) Only the neutron number changes
(b) Only the proton number changes
(c) Both the neutron number and proton number change
(d) There is no change in the proton number and the neutron number.
8. I. Energy is released when heavy nuclei undergo fission or light nuclei undergo fusion II. For heavy nuclei, binding energy per nucleon increases with increasing Z while for light nuclei it decreases with increasing Z .
(a) Statement I is true, statement II is false
(b) Statement I is false, statement II is true
(c) Statement I is true, statement II is true and statement II is correct explanation for statement I
(d) Statement I is true, statement II is true and statement II is not a correct explanation for statement I
9. Which of the following transitions in hydrogen atom emit photon of highest frequency?
10. $\mathrm{n}=2$ to $\mathrm{n}=1$
(b) $\mathrm{n}=1$ to $\mathrm{n}=2$
(c) $\mathrm{n}=2$ to $\mathrm{n}=6$
(d) $\mathrm{n}=6$ to $\mathrm{n}=2$
11. The largest wavelength in the ultraviolet region of hydrogen spectrum is 122 nm . The smallest wavelength in the infrared region of the hydrogen spectrum is
12. 802 nm
(b) 823 nm
(c) 1882 nm
(d) 1648 nm
1.c 2.c 3.c 4.b 5.a 6.b 7.d 8.a 9.a 10.b

## Study Material

## Davisson and Germer Experiment

Davission and Germer experiment: This electron diffraction experiment has verified and confirmed the wave-nature of electrons.


FIGURE 11.7 Davisson-Germer electron diffraction arrangement.

The wave nature of electrons was experimentally verified by this Davisson and Germer. Electrons emitted by the hot filament of an electron gun are accelerated by applying a suitable potential difference V between the cathode and anode. The fine collimated beam of electrons is made to fall on the surface of a ni crystal. The intensity of the electron beam scattered in a given direction is measured by the electron detector. The detector can be moved on a circular scale and is connected to a galvanometer to record current. The deflection in the galvanometer is proportional to the intensity of the electron beam entering the detector. The experiment was performed by varying the accelerating voltage from 44 V to 68 V . It was noticed that a strong peak appeared in the intensity (I) of the scattered electron for an accelerating voltage of 54 V at a scattering angle of $50^{\circ}$. The appearance of the peak in a particular direction is due to the constructive interference of electrons scattered from different layers of the regularly spaced atoms of the crystals.
From the electron diffraction measurements, the wavelength of matter waves was found to be 0.165 nm .

The de Broglie wavelength $\lambda$ associated with electrons, for $V=54 \mathrm{~V}$ is given by $\lambda=h / p=1.227 / \sqrt{ } \mathrm{V}=1.227 / \sqrt{ } 54 \mathrm{~nm}=0.167 \mathrm{~nm}$
Thus, there is an excellent agreement between the theoretical value and the experimentally obtained value of de Broglie wavelength. Davisson- Germer experiment thus strikingly confirms the wave nature of electrons and the de Broglie relation.

## Rutherford's model of an atom:

1. An atom consists of a small and massive central core in which the entire positive charge and almost the whole mass of the atom are concentrated. This core is called the nucleus.

The nucleus occupies a very small space as compared to the size of the atom.
The atom is surrounded by a suitable number of electrons so that their total negative charge is
equal to the total positive charge on the nucleus.
The electrons revolve around the nucleus in various orbits.
2. Impact parameter: It is defined as the perpendicular distance of the velocity vector of the $\alpha$ particle from the centre of the nucleus, when it is far away from the atom. The shape of trajectory of the scattered $\alpha$-particle depends on the impact parameter and the nature of the potential field.
3. Bohr's atomic model:

An atom consists of a small massive central core called nucleus.
The electrons are permitted to circulate only in such orbits in which the angular momentum of an electron is an integral multiple of $\mathrm{h} / 2 \pi$.

While revolving in the permissible orbits, an electron does not radiate energy. These nonradiating orbits are called stationary orbits.

An atom can emit or absorb radiation in the form of discrete energy photons only when an electron jumps from a higher to a lower orbit or from a lower to a higher orbit.
4. Excitation energy: It is defined as the energy required by an electron of an atom to jump from its ground state to any of its exited states.
5. Ionization energy: It is defined as the energy required to remove an electron from an atom.
6. Excitation potential: It is that accelerating potential which gives to a bombarding electron sufficient energy to excite the target atom by raising one of its electrons from an inner to an outer orbit.
7. Ionization potential: It is that accelerating potential which gives to a bombarding electron sufficient energy to ionize the target atom by knocking one of its electrons completely out of the atom.
8. Nucleons: Protons and neutrons which are present in the nuclei of the atoms are collectively known as nucleons.
9. Isotopes: The atoms of an element, which have the same atomic number but different mass numbers are called isotopes.
10. Isobars: The atoms of different elements having the same mass number are called isobars.
11. Isotones: The nuclides having the same number of neutrons are called isotones.
12. Isomers: These are the nuclei with same atomic number and same mass number but in different energy states.
13. Nuclear force: These are the strong attractive forces which hold protons and neutrons together
in a tiny nucleus. These are short ranges forces.
14. Mass defect: The difference between the rest mass of nucleus and the sum of the rest masses of its constituent nucleons is called its mass defect.
15. Binding energy: It may be defined as the energy required to break up a nucleus into its constituent protons and neutrons and to separate them to such a large distance that they may not interact with each other.
16. Packing fraction: The packing fraction of a nucleus is its mass defect per nucleon.
17. When a radioactive nucleus emits an $\alpha$-particle, its atomic number decreases by 2 and mass number decreases by 4
18. When a radioactive nucleus emits an $\beta$-particle, its atomic number increases by 1 but mass number remains same
19. The emission of $\gamma$-rays does not change the mass number or the atomic number of the radioactive nucleus.
20. Radioactive decay law: The number of atoms of a radioactive sample disintegrating per second at any instant is directly proportional to the number of undecayed radioactive nuclei present at that instant.
21. Decay constant: It may be defined as the reciprocal of the time interval in which the number of active nuclei in a given radioactive sample reduces to $1 / \mathrm{e}$ times its initial value.
22. Becquerel: It is the SI unit activity and is defined as the decay rate of one disintegration per second.
23. Nuclear fission: It is the process in which a heavy nucleus when exited gets split up into two smaller nuclei of nearly comparable masses.
24. Thermal neutrons: These are the slow moving neutrons of energy 0.025 eV , corresponding to velocities of $2200 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$.
25. Moderator: Any substance which is used to slow down fastmoving neutrons to thermal energies is called moderator. The commonly used moderators are water, heavy water and graphite.
26. Nuclear fusion: it is the process of fusion of two smaller nuclei into a heavier nucleus with the release of large amount of energy. These reactions require the extreme conditions of temperature and pressure so that the reacting nuclei can overcome their electrostatic repulsion. For these reasons, these reactions are called thermonuclear reactions.

## Atoms

## Thomson's Atom Model

A theoretical explanation for the structure of atom is called an atomic model. According to J.J. Thomson's model , an atom is a sphere of positive charges of uniform density of about 10-10 diameter in which negative charges are embedded like plums in the pudding.
Thomson's model of atom is also called ' plum pudding model '. The total positive charge inside the atom is equal to the total negative charge carried by electrons, so that every atom is electrically neutral. (diagram)
Failure of Thomson's atom model

1. It could not explain the origin of the spectral lines in the form of series as in the case of Hydrogen atom.
2. It could not account for the scattering of aparticles through large angles as in the case of Rutherford's $\alpha$-scattering experiment.
Rutherford's alpha- scattering experiment:
Rutherford and his two associates Geiger and Marsden studied the scattering of $\alpha$ particles from a thin gold foil in order to investigate the structure of the atom.
Experimental arrangement- The $\alpha$ particles from ${ }_{83} \mathrm{Bi}^{214}$ contained in a lead cavity are collimated into a narrow beam with the help of a lead plate having a narrow slit. The narrow beam of $\alpha$ particles then falls on a thin gold foil( $2.1 \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{~m}$ thick). The $\alpha$ particles scattered in different directions were detected with the help of an $\alpha$ detector. The whole apparatus was arranged inside a vacuum chamber to prevent the scattering of $\alpha$ particles from air molecules.



## Observations

1) Most of the $\alpha$ particles were found to pass through the gold foil without any appreciable deflection.
2) In passing through the gold foil, the different $\alpha$ particles underwent different amounts of deflection. A large no. of $\alpha$ particles suffered fairly large deflections.
3) A very few $\alpha$ particles ( 1 in 8000) retraced their paths.


## Conclusion

1. As most of the $\alpha$ particles pass through the gold foil undeflected, so it indicates that most of the space in an atom is empty.
2. Since heavy $\alpha$ particles could be deflected through $180^{\circ}$, the whole of the positive charge or the entire mass of the atom is confined to an extremely small central core called nucleus.
3. As the atom is electrically neutral, the total positive charge on the nucleus is equal to the total negative charge of the electrons in the atom.
4. Electrons inside the atom are not stationary for if they were at rest, they would be pulled into the positive nucleus due to the strong electrostatic force of attraction between the nucleus and the electrons. It is assumed that the electrons are revolving around the nucleus in circular
orbits. The necessary centripetal force is provided to them by the electrostatic force of attraction between the electrons and the nucleus.
Drawbacks of Rutherford's Atomic Model :
5. When the electrons revolve around the nucleus, they are continuously accelerated towards the centre of the nucleus. According to Lorentz, an accelerated charged particle should radiate energy continuously. Therefore in the atom, a revolving electron should continuously emit energy and hence radius of its path decreases and ultimately it should fall into the nucleus. Thus, Rutherford's atomic model cannot explain the stability of the atom. (diag)
6. In Rutherford's atomic model, an electron can revolve in orbits of all possible radii. So it should emit a continuous spectrum. But an atom like Hydrogen always emits a discrete line spectrum.

## Bohr's postulates:

(i) Bohr's first postulate was that an electron in an atom could revolvein certain stable orbits without the emission of radiant energy, contrary to the predictions of electromagnetic theory. According tothis postulate, each atom has certain definite stable states in which it can exist, and each possible state has definite total energy. These arecalled the stationary states of the atom.
(ii) Bohr's second postulate defines these stable orbits. This postulatestates that the electronrevolves around the nucleus only in thoseorbits for which the angular momentum is some integral multiple of $h / 2 \pi$ where $h$ is the Planck's constant ( $=6.6 \times 10-34 \mathrm{~J} \mathrm{~s}$ ). Thus the angular momentum $(L)$ of the orbiting electron is quantised. That is $L=n h / 2 \pi$
(iii) Bohr's third postulate incorporated into atomic theory the earlyquantum concepts that had been developed by Planck and Einstein. It states that an electron might make a transition from one of itsspecified non-radiating orbits to another of lower energy. When it does so, a photon is emitted having energy equal to the energydifference between the initial and final states. The frequency of theemitted photon is then given by $h \nu=E i-E f$, where Eiand $E f$ are the energies of the initial and final states and $E i>E f$.
Limitations of Bohr's Theory

1. It explains the spectra of only Hydrogen-like atom i. e. Single electron atoms and fails in the case of atoms with two or more electrons.
2. It does not tell about the relative intensities of spectral lines.
3. It does not explain the further splitting of spectral lines in a magnetic field (Zeeman effect) or in an electric field (Stark effect).
4. It considers an electron only as a particle, but electrons exhibit wave nature also.
5. In the spectrum of Hydrogen, certain spectral lines are not single lines but a group of closed lines with slightly different frequencies. Bohr's theory could not explain the fine structure of spectral lines.

## Discovery of neutron:

Neutron was discovered by James Chadwick in 1932. He allowed $\alpha$ particles from Polonium to strike Beryllium metal. Penetrating rays emerging from Beryllium metal were permitted to impinge upon a block of a paraffin from which protons were found to come out with high speed. From fundamental laws of energy and momentum conservation, Chadwiick showed that the penetrating rays emerging from Beryllium metal were neutral particles with mass approximately equal to the mass of protons. These radiations are not composed of photons since the particles present in these radiations were having much lesser energy. These particles were called neutrons.

## Properties of a neutron

1. It has no charge.
2. Being neutral, it is neither attracted, nor repelled by the nucleus of an atom. Therefore, it can penetrate deep into the atom of a target.
3. It has low ionising power.
4. Inside the nucleus, a neutron is stable but outside a nucleus, it is unstable and decays (eqn)
5. It induces radioactivity in many elements.
6. The half life period of a free neutron is about 15 min .
7. Thermal neutrons are more suitable for causing nuclear reactions.

## Properties of Nuclear Forces

1. The nuclear force is much stronger than the Coulomb force acting between charges or the gravitational forces between masses.
2. The nuclear force between two nucleons falls rapidly to zero as their distance is more than a few femtometres. This leads to saturation of forces in a medium or a large sized nucleus, which is the reason for the constancy of the binding energy per nucleon.
3. The nuclear force between neutron-neutron, proton-proton and proton-neutron is approximately the same. The nuclear force does not depend on the electric charge.
4. The nuclear force is short ranged (exists only for $10^{-15} \mathrm{~m}$ ).

## Laws of Radioactive Decay

1. Radioactivity is a spontaneous phenomenon and one cannot predict when a particular atom in a given radioactive sample will undergo disintegration.
2. When a radioactive atom disintegrates, either an $\alpha$ particle or a $\beta$ particle is emitted.
3. The emission of an $\alpha$ particle by a radioactive atom results in a daughter atom, whose atomic no. Is 2 units less and mass no. Is 4 units less than that of the parent atom.
4. The emission of a $\beta$ particle by a radioactive atom results in a daughter atom, whose atomic no. is 1 units more and mass no. is the same as that of the parent atom.
5. The number of atoms disintegrating per second of a radioactive sample at ant time is directly proportional to the number of atoms present at that time.(Radioactive Decay Law)

## Properties of $\alpha, \boldsymbol{\beta}$ and $\gamma$ rays

## $\alpha$ rays

1. An $\alpha$ particle is a doubly ionised Helium atom or is simply the Helium nucleus.
2. The velocity of $\alpha$ particles ranges from $1.4 \times 10^{7} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ to $2.1 \times 10^{7} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ (depends on the source).
3. They have a large mass and small penetrating power.
4. High ionising power
5. Produce fluorescence in ZnS etc.
6. Are deflected by electric and magnetic fields.
7. Are scattered while passing through thin metal foils.
8. Produce heating effect when absorbed.
9. Can be stooped by an Al sheet 0.02 mm thick.
10. Affect a photographic plate slightly.

## $\beta$ rays

1. $\beta$ particles have a charge of $-1.6 \times 10^{-19} \mathrm{C}$ and a mass of $9.1 \times 10^{-31} \mathrm{~kg}$.
2. Their velocity ranges from $33 \%$ to $99 \%$ of the speed of light in vacuum.
3. They have a small mass and higher penetrating power ( pass easily through a few mm of Al ).
4. Their ionising power is $1 / 100$ of $\alpha$ particles.
5. Produce fluorescence in ZnS .
6. Affect a photographic plate.
7. Are deflected by electric and magnetic fields.

## $\gamma$ rays

1. They are electromagnetic radiation of extremely short wavelength (shorter than $\beta$ rays)with energy of the order of MeV.
2. They are not charged and are not deflected by electric and magnetic fields.
3. The rest mass of a $\gamma$ ray photon is zero.
4. They travel with the speed of light in vacuum.
5. They have small ionising power.
6. Affect a photographic plate more strongly than $\beta$ rays.
7. Can knock out electrons from a metal surface.

## Assignment

## Chapter No. 14: Semiconductor

1. What is an ideal diode? Give the value of the threshold voltage for a
(i)Silicon diode (ii) germanium diode? Draw the output wave form across the load resistor $R$, if the input waveform is as shown in the figure.

2. (a)If the frequency of the input signal is $f$. What will be the frequency of the pulsating output signal in case of : (i) half wave rectifier? (ii) full wave rectifier? (b) In the given circuit diagram, a voltmeter ' $V$ ' is connected across a lamp ' $L$ '. How would (i) the brightness of the lamp and (ii) voltmeter reading ' $V$ ' be affected, if the value of resistance ' $R$ ' is decreased? Justify your answer.

3. Zener diode $Z_{1}$ has saturation current of 20A and reverse breakdown voltage of 100 V where as the corresponding value of $Z_{2}$ are $40 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ and 40 . Find the current through
the circuit?


How does a higher dopant density in Zener diode affect the (i) width of depletion layer (ii) Junction field?
4. A semiconductor has equal electron and hole concentration of $6 \times 10^{8} \mathrm{~m}^{-3}$. On doping with a certain impurity electron concentration increases to $3 \times 10^{12} \mathrm{~m}^{-3}$. Identify the type of semiconductor after doping?
5. In the given circuit diagram, a voltmeter ' $V$ ' is connected across a lamp ' L '. How would (i) the brightness of lamp and (ii) voltmeter reading ' V ' be affected, if the value of resistance " $R$ ' is decreased? Justify your answer.

6. Explain the effect of load resistance on the voltage gain of a transistor.

The current gain for common emitter amplifier is 59 . If the emitter current is 6 mA find (i) base current (ii) collector current
7. With a circuit diagram, explain how a Zener diode can be used as voltage regulator.
8. Write the truth table of NAND gate. Explain with the help of diagram how a combination of NAND gate can be used to get OR and AND gate.
9. Give reasons for the following :
(1) GaAs is preferred over Si for making solar cells.
(2) A photodiode, when used as a detector of optical signals, is operated under reverse bias.
(3) The band gap of the semiconductor used for fabrication of visible LEDs must at least be 1.8 eV
(4)The n-p-n transistor is preferred over p-n-p transistor.
(5) A pn photodiode is fabricated from a semiconductor with a band gap of 2.8 eV .Can it detect a wavelength of 600 nm .
(6) How is a sample of an n-type semiconductor electrically neutral though it has an excess of negative charge carriers?
(7) Why is the base region of transistor made very thin and lightly doped?
10. Draw the transfer characteristics of a base biased transistor in its common emitter configuration. Explain briefly the meaning of the term active region in these characteristics. For what practical use, do we use the transistor in this active region?
11. In the circuit shown in fig. the base current $I_{B}$ is $10 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ and collector current is 5.2 mA .
(a)Can the transistor circuit be used as an amplifier?
(b)What happens if the resistance $R_{C}$ is 500 ' $\Omega$ and $I_{B}, I_{C}$ and $R_{B}$ remains the same as above.

12. Two signals A, B as given below, are applied as input to (i) AND (ii) NOR and (iii) NAND gates. Draw the output wave-form in each case

13. In Fig. what is the voltage needed to maintain 15 V across the load resistance $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}$ of 2 K , assuming that the series resistance R is $200 \Omega$ and the zener requires a minimum current of 10 mA to work satisfactorily? What is the zener rating required?

14. The input resistance of a silicon transistor is $665 \Omega$. Its base current is changed by $15 \mu \mathrm{~A}$ which results in the change in collector current by 2 mA . This transistor is used as a common emitter amplifier with a load resistance of $5 \mathrm{k}^{\prime} \Omega$. Calculate :
(i) current gain ' $\beta_{\text {a.c.' }}$ '
(ii) trans-conductance ' $\mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{m}}$ ' and
(iii) voltage gain ' $\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{v}}$ ' of the amplifier.
(iv) power gain
15. Pradyumna connected a series of solar cells to light up his house which he heated the water. Briefly describe the typical p-n junction solar cell. What are the values exhibited by Pradyumna?
16. If each diode in figure has a forward bias resistance of $25 \Omega$ and infinite resistance in reverse bias, what will be the values of current $\mathrm{I}_{1}, \mathrm{I}_{2}, \mathrm{I}_{3}$ and $\mathrm{I}_{4}$ ?

## Practice Questions: Semiconductor

## Very Short and Short Answer Questions

1. Why the area of base-collector junction is made larger than the area of the emitter base junction in a transistor
2. Carbon and silicon are known to have similar lattice structures. However, the four bonding electrons of carbon are present in second orbit while those of silicon are present in its third orbit. How does this difference result in a difference in their electrical conductivities?
3. What do you mean by an ideal semiconductor junction diode?
4. Give the logic symbol of NOR gate and write its truth table.
5. Distinguish between an intrinsic semiconductor and p-type semiconductor.
6. A photodiode is fabricated from a semiconductor with a band gap of 2.8 eV . can it detect wavelength of 6000 nm ? Justify.
7. (a)State the factor, which controls (i) wavelength of light and (ii) intensity of light, emitted by a LED.
(b). State the reason, why GaAs is most commonly used in making a solar cell.
(c) The current in the forward bias is known to be more ( mA ) than the current in the reverse bias $(\mu \mathrm{A})$. What is the reason, then, to operate the photodiode in reverse bias?
8. What do we understand by the cut off, active and saturation stats of the transistor? In which of these states does the transistor not remain when being used as a switch?
9. In the following circuits, if the input waveform is as shown in figure, what will be the output waveform, (i) across R in Fig. (a) And across the diode in Fig. (b)? Assume that the diode is ideal.

10. You are given two circuits as shown in Fig. which consists of NAND gates. Identify the logic operation carried out by the two circuits.

11. Why does the conductivity of a semiconductor increase with rise of temperature?
12. If the input frequency is 50 Hz . What is the output frequency in half wave rectifier and full wave rectifier?
13. The V-1 characteristic of a silicon diode is given in Fig. Calculate the diode resistance in
:(a) forward bias at $\mathrm{V}= \pm 2 \mathrm{~V}$ and $\mathrm{V}=1 \mathrm{~V}$, and (b) reverse bias $\mathrm{V}=-1 \mathrm{~V}$ and -2 V .

14. Fig. shows the output characteristic of an n-p-n transistor in CE configuration. For this transistor, determine.
(i) the dynamic output resistance,
(ii) the dc current gain and (iii) the ac current gain at the operating point $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CE}}=10 \mathrm{~V}$ when


## Long Answer Questions

1. A student has to study the input and output characteristics of a n-p-n silicon transistor in the common emitter configuration. What kind of a circuit arrangement should she use for this purpose? Draw the typical shape of input and output characteristics likely to be obtained by her.
2. What do you understand by the cut off, active and saturation states of the transistor? In which of these states does the transistor not remain when being used as a switch?
3. on the basis of energy band diagram, distinguish between metals, insulators and semiconductors
4. What do the terms depletion region and barrier potential mean for a P-N junction?
5. With the help of a suitable diagram, explain the formation of depletion region in a p-n junction. How does its width change when the junction is (i) forward biased, and (ii) reverse biased?
6. Give a circuit diagram of a common emitter amplifier using an n-p-n transistor. Draw the input and output waveforms of the signal. Write the expression for its voltage gain.
7. With the help of circuit diagrams, distinguish between forward biasing and reverse biasing of a p-n junction diode. Draw V-I characteristics of p-n junction diode in forward bias and reverse bias.
8. The n-p-n transistor is preferred over p-n-p transistor why? Explain switching action of transistor. If the input frequency is 50 Hz . What is the output frequency in half wave rectifier and full wave rectifier?
9. Draw the transfer characteristics of a base biased transistor in its common emitter configuration. Explain briefly the meaning of the term active region in these characteristics. For what practical use, do we use the transistor in this active region?

## Numerical

1. A 10 V Zener diode along with a series resistance is connected across a 40 V supply.

Calculate the minimum value of the resistance required, if the maximum current is 50 mA ?
2. The input resistance of a transistor is $1000 \Omega$. On changing its base current by $10 \mu \mathrm{~A}$, the collector current increases by 2 mA . If load resistance of $5 \mathrm{~K} \Omega$ is used in the circuit, calculate
(i) The current gain
200
(ii) Voltage gain of the amplifier

1000
3. A transistor has a current gain of 50. In a CE amplifier circuit, the collector is chosen as $5 \mathrm{~K} \Omega$ and the input resistance is $1 \mathrm{~K} \Omega$. Calculate the output if input voltage is 0.01 V . 2.5 V
4. Pure Si at 300 K has equal electron and hole concentration of $1.5 \mathrm{X} 10{ }^{16} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$. Doping by induction increases concentration of holes to $4.5 \mathrm{X10} 0^{22} / \mathrm{m}^{3}$. Calculate concentration of holes in doped silicon?
5. 10 In the circuit shown in Fig. the value of $\beta$ is 100 . Find $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{B}}, \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CE}}, \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{BE}}$, and $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{bc}}$, when I $\mathrm{c}=1.5 \mathrm{~mA}$. The transistor is in active, cut off or saturation state?

6. For a transistor connected in common emitter mode, the voltage drop across the collector is 2 V and B is 50 . Find the base current, if Rc is 2 K .

## Multiple choice questions

1. The electrical conductivity of a semiconductor increases when an electromagnetic radiation of wavelength shorter than 1125 nm is incident on it. The energy gap of the semiconductor is
(a) 0.5 eV
(b) 0.7 eV
(c) 0.9 eV
(d) 1.1 eV
2. Boron is added as an impurity to silicon, the resultant material is
(a) N-type semiconductor
(b) p-type semiconductor
(c) an insulator
(d) pn junction
3. When a p-n diode is reverse biased, then
(a) No current flows
(b) the depletion region is increased
(c) the depletion region is reduced
(d) the of the potential barrier is

## Reduced

4. An n-type semiconductor is
(a) Neutral
(b) positively charged
(c) negatively charged
(d) none of these
5. The output of OR gate is 1
(a) If either input is zero
(b) only if both inputs are 1
(c) if both inputs are zero
(d) if either or both inputs are 1.
6. If a full wave rectifier circuit is operating at 50 Hz mains, the fundamental frequency of ripple will be
(a) 50 Hz
(b) 70.7 Hz
(c) 100 Hz
(d) 25 Hz
7. In a transistor, the collector current is always less than the emitter current because
(a) Collector being reverse biased, attracts less electrons
(b) Collector side is forward biased and the emitter side is reverse biased
(c) A few electrons are lost in the base and only remaining ones reach the collector
(d) Collector side is reverse biased and emitter side is forward biased.
8. If the ratio of the concentration of electrons to that of holes in a semiconductor is $7 / 5$ and the ratio of currents is $7 / 4$, then what is the ratio of their drift velocities?
(a) $5 / 4$
(b) $5 / 8$
(c) $4 / 5$
(d) $4 / 7$
9. In the middle of the depletion layer of a reverse biased p-n junction the
(a) Potential is zero
(b) electric field is zero
(c) potential is maximum
(d) electric field is maximum
10. A p-n photodiode is fabricated from a semiconductor with band gap of 2.8 eV . which of the following wavelengths it can detect?
(a) 950 nm
(b) 820 nm
(c) 580 nm
(d) 442 nm

Answer

1. d 2.b 3.b 4.a 5.d 6.c 7c 8.a 9.d 10.d

## Study Material

## Different types of p-n junction diode

1. Zener diode- It was invented by C. Zener. It is specially design p-n junction diode which can operate in reverse breakdown voltage region continuously without being damaged.Both $n$ and $p$ regions of Zener diode are heavily doped. Due to this, depletion region formed is very thin $\left(<10^{-6} \mathrm{~m}\right)$ and the electric field of the junction is extremely high ( $5 \mathrm{X} 10^{6} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{m}$ ) even for a small reverse bias voltage of about 5 V . Zener diode is available having Zener voltage of 2.4 V to 200 V . Their power rating (i.e. maximum power dissipation) $=$ Zener breakdown voltage X maximum Zener current vary from 150 mW to 50 W )


## Essential features for proper working

1. Zener diode must be reverse biased
2. The Zener diodes must have voltage > Zener breakdown voltage $\left(\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{z}}\right)$
3. Current in the circuit < maxi Zener current $\left(\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{z}}\right)$ limited by power rating of the given Zener diode.

## Zener diode as a voltage stabilizer

When the input voltage rises resistance of the Zener diode falls and hence the current through the diode increases to high value. As a result, large voltage drop occurs across the dropping resistance $R_{s}$. Hence the output voltage across $R_{L}$ is maintained to the desired value. When the input voltage decreases, current through the diode also decreases. So, small voltage drops across the resistance $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{s}}$ and the output voltage across $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}$ is maintained at the desired constant value. Thus, we get constant voltage inspite of the fluctuating input voltage.


Optoelectronic junction device - The junction diode in which current carriers are generated by protons through photo excitation.

Photo diode - A special junction diode made up of photo sensitive semi conducting material. It operates in reverse bias.

Working: When photo diode is reverse biased, then a constant current known as saturation current $\mathrm{I}_{0}$ due to thermally generated minority carriers flows in the circuit known as dark current.
When light of energy $\mathrm{h} v$ more than the energy gap $\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{g}}$ falls on the photo diode, additional electron hole pairs are formed. The $\mathrm{e}^{-}$-hole pairs formed are proportional to the incident light flux, i.e. the no. of incident photons. The $\mathrm{e}^{-} \mathrm{s}$-holes diffuse through the junction and hence current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{s}}$ flows in addition to the dark current $\mathrm{I}_{0}$. The electric current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{s}}$ is proportional to the incident light flux. Hence, total reverse current,

$$
\mathrm{I}=\mathrm{I}_{0}+\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{s}}
$$



## A photo diode is preferably operated in reverse biased condition

Consider an n-type semiconductor. Its majority carrier density is much more larger than the minority hole density $n_{e} \gg n_{h}$. When illuminated with light, both types of carrier increase equally in no.
$\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{e}}=\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{e}}+\Delta \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{e}}$
$\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{h}}=\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{h}}+\Delta \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{h}}$
Now, $\mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{e}} \gg \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{p}}, \Delta \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{e}}=\Delta \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{h}}$
Thus, $\Delta \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{e}} / \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{e}} \ll \Delta \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{h}} / \mathrm{n}_{\mathrm{h}}$, i.e., fractional increase in majority carrier is much less than fractional increase in minority carriers. Therefore, fractional change in minority carrier due to photoeffect is more easily measurable than fractional change in majority carriers. Hence, photodiodes are preferably used in reverse bias condition for measuring light intensity.
L.E.D. - An especially heavily doped, forward biased p-n junction which spontaneously converts the biasing electrical energy into optical energy like visible light, I.R. etc.

When the p-n junction is forward biased its potential barrier reduces and its depletion region becomes so thin that holes and electrons are free to cross the barrier. Electrons injected into the p-region encounter holes and recombine. Similarly holes injected into the n-region encounter electrons and recombine. For each electron-hole combination, electric potential energy is converted into electromagnetic energy and a photon of light with a frequency characteristic of the semi conductor material is emitted. The colour of light emitted depends upon the type of material used in making semi conductor diode

1. Ga As (Gallium Arsenide) - I.R. radiation
2. GaP (Gallium Phosphide)- red or green light
3. Ga Asp (Gallium-arsenide -phosphide) - red or yellow light
4. Si or Ge - Infra red (or heat) radiation

Solar cells - It is a junction diode which converts solar energy into electricity and is based on photovoltaic effect i.e. generation of voltage due to bombardment of light photon. It consists of a p-n junction made of Si or GaAs. The upper layer is of p-type semiconductor. It is very thin so that the incident light photons easily reach the p-n junction. On the top face few metal finger electrodes are made in order to have enough spacing for light to reach the p-n junction through p-layer.
When photons of light energy $\mathrm{h} v>\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{g}}$ fall at the junction electron-hole pairs are generated by in the depletion layer (near junction). The electrons and holes produced move in opposite directions due to junction field. The photon generated electrons move towards $n$-side and holes towards p -side of p -n junction. The collection of these charge makes p -side a +ve electrode and $n$-side a -ve electrode. Hence a photo voltage is set up across the junction. When a load resistance $R_{L}$ is connected in the external circuit, a photo current $I_{L}$ flows which is proportional to the intensity of illumination.


## Transistor

A transistor has three doped regions forming two $\mathrm{p}-\mathrm{n}$ junctions between them. There are two type of transistors

1. n-p-n transistor : It consists of a thin section of p-type semiconductor between two thicker sections of $n$-type semiconductors.
2. p-n-p transistor : It consists of a thin section of n-type semiconductor between two thicker sections of p-type semiconductors.

(i)

(ii)
(a)

(i)

(ii)
(b)

Each type of transistor has three main parts :
1 Emitter (E): It is a section on one side of the transistor. It is of the moderate size and heavily doped semiconductor. It is normally forward biased w.r.t. any other part of the transistor. It supplies a large number of majority charge carriers for the flow of current through the transistor.
2 Base (B): It is the middle section. It is very thin and lightly doped. It controls the flow of majority charge carriers from emitter to collector.
3 Collector ( C): It is section on the other side of the transistor. It is moderately doped and larger in size as compared to the emitter. It is normally reverse biased w.r.t. any other part of the transistor. It collects the majority charge carriers for the circuit operation.

## Action of n-p-n transistor :

The n-type emitter of n-p-n transistor is forward biased by connecting it to the -ve terminal of battery $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{EB}}$ and the n-type collector is reverse biased by connecting it to the +ve terminal of battery $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CB}}$.
The forward bias of the emitter based circuit repels the electrons of emitter towards the base, setting up emitter current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{E}}$. As the base is very thin and lightly doped, a very few electrons ( $<5 \%$ ) from the emitter combine with the holes of base, giving rise to base current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{B}}$ and the remaining electrons ( $>95 \%$ ) are pulled up by the collector which is at the high positive potential. The electrons are finally collected by the +ve terminal of battery $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CB}}$, giving rise to collector current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{C}}$.
As soon as an electron from the high emitter combines with a hole in the base region, an electron leaves the negative terminal of the battery $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{EB}}$ and at the same time positive terminal of battery $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{EB}}$ receives an electron from the base. This sets a base current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{B}}$. Similarly, corresponding to each electron that goes from collector to positive terminal of $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CB}}$ an electron enters the emitter from negative terminal of $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{EB}}$. Hence
Emitter current $=$ Base current + Collector Current
Or $\quad \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{E}}=\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{B}}+\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{C}}$


Here $I_{B}$ is small fraction of $I_{C}$ depending on the shape of transistor, thickness of base, doping levels, bias voltages, etc.

## Transistor as an amplifier - (common emitter amplifier)

## Using n-p-n transistor

The emitter-base junction is forward biased by using battery $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{bb}}$ and due to the forward bias $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{in}}$ is low. The collector-base junction is reverse biased by using battery $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}$.


According to Kirchhoff's Ist law (junction rule)
$\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}=\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{b}}+\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{c}}$
$\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ce}}=\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}-\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{c}} \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}} \quad$ (2 $2^{\text {nd }}$ law (loop rule)
The + ve half cycle of a.c. input voltage supports the forward biasing of the emitter-base circuit. Due to this $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{e}}$ increases and consequently $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{c}}$ increases. As a result potential drop across $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}$ increases and hence, $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ce}}$ decreases. Since the collector is connected to the +ve terminal of $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{cc}}$ battery, fall in collector voltage means collector will become less +ve or -ve w.r.t. to initial value. Thus corresponding to the + ve half cycle of a.c. input, -ve output half cycle is obtained.
Similarly corresponding to -ve half cycle of a.c. input, +ve output half cycle is obtained.
Thus in common emitter amplifier, the input voltage and the output collector voltage are in opposite phase difference of $180^{\circ}$.

1. a.c. current gain - It is defined as the ratio of the change in collector current to the changes in base current at constant collector voltage

$$
\beta_{\mathrm{ac}}=\left(\Delta \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{c}} / \Delta \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{b}}\right)_{\mathrm{Vce}}
$$

2. Transconductance $\left(\mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{m}}\right)=\left(\Delta \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{c}} / \Delta \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{be}}\right)_{\mathrm{Vce}}$

Ratio of change in collector current to the change in base-emitter voltage at constant collector voltage.
$\mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{m}}=\left(\Delta \mathrm{I} / \Delta \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{be})} \mathrm{X}\left(\Delta \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{b}} / \Delta \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{b}}\right)=\left(\Delta \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{c}} / \Delta \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{b}}\right) \mathrm{X}\left(\Delta \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{b}} / \Delta \mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{be}}\right)=\beta_{\mathrm{ac}} / \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{m}}\right.$
3. a.c. voltage gain - ratio of change in output voltage to the change in input voltage $\Delta \mathrm{V}=\Delta \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{c}} \mathrm{R}_{\text {out }} / \Delta \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{b}} \mathrm{R}_{\text {in }}=\Delta \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{c}} / \Delta \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{b}} \times \mathrm{R}_{\text {out }} / \mathrm{R}_{\text {in }}=\beta_{\mathrm{ac}} \times$ resistance gain $=\mathrm{g}_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{R}_{\text {out }}$
4. a.c. power gain - ratio of change in output power to the change in input power $=\left(\Delta \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{c}}\right)^{2} \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{out}} /\left(\Delta \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{b}}\right)^{2} \mathrm{R}_{\text {in }}=\left(\beta_{\mathrm{ac}}\right)^{2} \mathrm{x}$ resistance gain

## b.) Amplifier circuit using p-n-p transistor

Same as previous one (do the required changes)

Common emitter Characteristics : The common characteristics are the graphs drawn between appropriate voltages and currents for a transistor when its emitter is taken as the common terminal and grounded (zero potential), base is the input terminal and collector is the
output terminal.


Input characteristic : A graph showing variation of base current $I_{B}$ with base emitter voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CB}}$ is called the input characteristics of the transistor.

(a)

Output characteristic : A graph showing variation of collector current $I_{C}$ with collector emitter voltage $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CE}}$ at constant base current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{B}}$ is called the input characteristics of the transistor.

(b)

## Chapter No. 15: Communication System

## Assignment

1. What is meant by term modulation? Explain with the help of a block diagram how the process of modulation is carried out in radio broadcasts.
2. Why the transmission of signals using sky waves, restricted to frequencies up to 30 MHz ?
3. Draw the block diagram of a communication system. Write the function of each component.
4. How does the effective power radiated by antenna vary with wavelength? What should be length of dipole antenna for a carrier wave of frequency $3 \times 10^{8} \mathrm{~Hz}$
5. Why do we need carrier waves of high frequency in the modulator of signals a carrier wave of peak voltage 20 V is used to transmit a message signal? What should be the peak voltage of the modulating signal, in order to have a modulation index 80\%
6. What does the term LOS communication mean? Name the types of waves that are used for this communication. Which of the two-height of transmitting antenna and height of receiving antenna can affect the range over which the mode of communication remains effective?
7. Explain the need of modulating a low frequency information signal. Give difference between amplitude modulation and frequency modulation. Which of these (a) give better quality transmission (b) has a larger coverage area.
8. Define modulation factor. Express it in terms of maximum and minimum voltage of AM wave. Give the importance of modulation factor.
9. What is meant by detection of a modulated carrier wave? Describe briefly the essential steps for detection?

10 The TV transmission tower has a height of 160 m .
(a) What is its coverage range?
(b) How much population is covered by the transmission if the average population density around tower is $1200 \mathrm{Km}^{-2}$ ?
(c) By how much should the height be increased to double its coverage range? $\mathrm{R}=6400 \mathrm{Km}$
11. Define the term modulation index for an AM wave. What would be the modulation index for an AM wave for which the maximum amplitude is ' $a$ ' while the minimum amplitude is ' $b$ '?
12. Draw the variation of amplitude of amplitude modulated signals with frequency.
13. Distinguish between 'point to point' and 'broadcast' communication modes. Give one example of each
14. We do not choose to transmit an audio signal by just directly converting it to an e.m. wave of the same frequency. Give two reasons for the same.
15. Ramesh has AM transistor fitted in his car. He wants it to be replaced by FM transistor. What according to you are advantages FM over AM. Whether Ramesh should use transistor in car or not. Give your suggestions
16. Estimate the range of e.m.waves which can be transmitted by an antenna of height 20 m . (Given radius of the earth $=6400 \mathrm{~km}$ )
17. A (sinusoidal) carrier wave
$\mathrm{C}(\mathrm{t})=\mathrm{AC} \sin \omega_{\mathrm{c}} \mathrm{t}$ is amplitude modulated by a (sinusoidal) message signal $\mathrm{m}(\mathrm{t})=\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{m}} \sin \omega_{\mathrm{m}} \mathrm{t}$
Write the equation of the (amplitude) modulated signal.
Use this equation to obtain the values of the frequencies of all the sinusoidal waves present in the modulated signal .
18. Name the network within an institution, made by connecting all or some of their computers.
19. (i) Write the factors that prevent a baseband signal of low frequency to be transmitted over long distances.
(ii) What is to be done to overcome these factors? Draw a block diagram to obtain the desired signal.
20. Explain with reason:
a) In amplitude modulation, the modulation index $\mu$ is kept less than or equal to 1 .
b) The maximum amplitude of an amplitude modulated wave is found to be 15 V while its minimum amplitude is found to be 3 V . What is the modulation index?
c) Why amplitude modulated signal be noisier than a frequency modulated signal upon transmission through a channel?
21. Differentiate between amplitude modulated (AM) and frequency modulated (FM) waves by drawing suitable diagrams. Why is FM signal preferred over AM signal?
22. Give one example each of a 'system' that uses the
(i) Sky wave (ii) Space wave mode of propagation.
23. Define the term 'Transducer' for a communication system .
24. Distinguish between 'Analog' and 'Digital' forms of communication
25. Draw a sketch of a sinusoidal carrier wave along with a modulating signal and show how these are superimposed to obtain the resultant amplitude modulated wave

## Practice Questions: Communication System

1. What do you mean by the term message signal and bandwidth?
2. What is a repeater?
3. Distinguish between ground wave and sky wav. Define the term critical frequency and skip distance.
4. Why sky waves propagation cannot be used for T.V. transmission? Suggest two methods by which range of TV transmission can be increased.
5. What type of modulation is required for the television broadcast? Explain why TV transmission towers are usually made very high.
6. What is an antenna? What role does it play in communication system? What should be length of a dipole antenna? Calculate the length of a half wave dipole at (a) 30 MHz , (b) 300 MHz , and (c) 3000 MHz . What inferences do you draw from the results?
7. Explain with suitable block diagram, how is amplitude modulated signal produced?
8. What are different modes of propagation of Radio waves? Why ground wave propagation is not suitable for high frequencies?
9. What is meant by detection of a modulated carrier wave?
10. Why do we require a satellite for long distance TV transmission? A fax message is to be sent from Delhi to Washington via a geostationary satellite. Calculate the minimum time delay between the dispatch and its getting received. Take height of the geostationary satellite is 36000 km .
11. A radio can tune to any station in the 7.5 MHz to 12 MHz band. What is the corresponding wavelength band?
12. Explain briefly the principle of transmitting signals using a satellite. State two main advantages of using satellite for transmitting signals.
13 (a) Draw the block diagram of a communication system.
(b) What is meant by 'detection' of a modulated carrier wave? Describe briefly the essential steps for detection .
14 (a) Arrange the following networks in increasing order of the number of computers that may be present in the network:
Internet ; LAN ; WAN
(b) What is the minimum number of satellites that enables a Global Positioning System (GPS) receiver to determine one's longitude/latitude position, i.e., to make a 2D position fix.
13. With the help of suitable block diagram explain the transmission of AM signal.

## Numerical:

1. A transmitting antenna has a height of 50 m . if radius of earth is taken as 6250 km ,find the area covered by it.
$1963 \mathrm{~km}^{3}$
2. A sinusoidal carrier voltage of 100 V is amplitude modulated by a sinusoidal voltage of frequency 10 KHz resulting in maximum modulated carrier amplitude of 120 V . Calculate the modulation factor.
0.2
3. What will be the required height of a TV tower, which can cover the population of 63.3
lakhs if the average population density around the tower is $1000 \mathrm{~km}^{-2}$. Radius of earth is 6400 km .
4. The peak value of carrier wave is 9 V . This carrier wave is used to transmit message signal. If the modulation is $75 \%$, find the peak voltage of the message signal.
5. A carrier wave of frequency 1.5 MHz is used to transmit a message signal of 20 kHz . Find the side band frequencies in the AM wave.

1520kHZ,
1480 kHz .
6. If the sum of height of transmitting and receiving antenna in line of sight of communication is fixed at h , show that the range is maximum when the two antennae have a height of $\mathrm{h} / 2$ each
7. A transmitting antenna at the top of tower has a height of 36 m and the height of the receiving antenna is 49 m . What is the maximum distance between them, for satisfactory communication in the LOS mode?
46.5 km

## Multiple choice questions

1. Modulation index
(a) Is the degree to which a carrier wave is demodulated?
(b) Should be high for strong and noise free signals
(c) Should be low for strong and noise free signals.
(d) Should be high for weak and noise free signal.
2. $\mathrm{Hi}-\mathrm{Fi}$ means
(a) High fixation
(b) high fidelity
(c) high fitting
(d) high filling
3. The radio waves which are received after reflection in ionosphere are called
(a) Ground wave
(b) sky wave
(c) space waves
(d) surface wave
4. Advantages of optical fiber are
(a) High bandwidth and EM interference
(b) low bandwidth and EM interference
(c) High bandwidth low transmission capacity and no EM interference
(d) High bandwidth, high data transmission capacity and no EM interference
5. The waves used by artificial satellites for communication purposes are
(a) Microwaves
(b) AM radio waves
(c) FM radio waves
(d) X-rays
6. A laser beam is used for locating distant objects because it
(a) has small angular spread
(b) is not absorbed
(b) is coherent
(d) is monochromatic
7. The principle used in the transmission of signals through an optical fiber is
(a) total internal reflection
(b) refraction
(b) dispersion
(d) interference
8. In satellite communication
9. The frequencies lie between 5 MHz to 10 MHz .
10. The uplink and downlink frequencies are different.
11. The orbit of the geostationary satellite lies in the equatorial plane at an inclination of $0^{0}$.
(a) Only 2 and 3 are true
(b) All are true
(c) Only 2 is true
(d) Only 1 and 3 are true.
12. A laser beam is used for carrying out surgery, because it
(a) Is highly monochromatic
(b) Is highly coherent
(c) Is highly directional
(d) Can be sharply focused.
13. Frequencies in the UHF range normally propagate by means of
(a) Ground waves
(b) sky waves
(c) surface waves
(d) space waves

Answer
$\begin{array}{llllllllll}\text { 1.a } & \text { 2. } \mathrm{b} & \text { 3.b } & \text { 4.d } & \text { 5. } \mathrm{a} & \text { 6.a } & \text { 7.a } & \text { 8.a } & \text { 9.d } & \text { 10. D }\end{array}$

## Study Material

1. Transducer: Any device which converts energy from one form to another is called a transducer. For example, microphone, speaker
2. Signal : It is the electrical analog of the information produced by the source.
3. Noise : the unwanted signals which get interfered with the information signals during its propagation through the transmission medium constitute noise.
4. Transmitter : Transmitter processes the message signal and makes it suitable for transmission through a transmission channel.
5. Receiver: Receiver recovers the original message from the signal received at the output of the communication channel.
6. Attenuation: The loss of strength of a signal during its propagation through the transmission medium is called attenuation.
7. Bandwidth: It refers to the frequency range over which an equipment operates or the range which the frequencies in a signal vary.
8. Baseband: It refers to the band of frequencies of the original signal as is produced by the source of information.
9. Amplification: It is the process of increasing the amplitude and hence the strength of an electrical signal by using an electronic circuit.
10. Modulation: It the process in which some characteristics of a high frequency carrier wave is varied in accordance with modulating signals.
11. Demodulation: The process of recovering the original information signal from the modulated signal at the receiver end is called demodulation or detection
12. Repeater: A repeater is a combination of a transmitter, an amplifier and a receiver which picks up a signal from the transmitter, amplifies and retransmits it to the receiver.
13. Antenna: An antenna is basically a small length of conductor that is used to radiate or receive electromagnetic waves.
14. FM broadcasting systems for radio programme use frequency band ranging from 88 MHz to 108 MHz
15. Satellite communication used frequency range from 5.925 to 6.25 GHz for uplink and a frequency range from 3.7 to 4.2 GHz for downlink
16. Space wave propagation is used for Radar, microwaves communication and TV transmission. Generally em waves having frequency range 30 MHz to 300 MHz are utilized for space wave propagation.
17. Point to point communication: In this mode communication takes place over a link between a single transmitter and a receiver e.g. Telephony.
18. Broadcast : In this mode there are a large number of receiver are linked to a single transmitter. e.g. Radio, TV

Communication System: The set up used to transmit information from one point to another is called a communication system. The essential parts of a communication system are transmitter, communication channel and receiver.


At the transmitting end, a microphone converts the sound signal into a time -varying electrical signal called the message signal. With the help of a modulator, the message signal is translated into radio frequency range. The power of the modulated wave is radiated into space from an antenna.
At the receiving end, another antenna picks up the waves from different transmitting stations. A tunable amplifier can selectively tune in and boost up the radio frequency wave form a particular station. The original signal is recovered by using a demodulator. After being amplified, the electrical signal is converted into sound signal by using a loudspeaker.

## BANDWIDTH:

The range over which frequencies in an informed singal varies is called bandwidth. It is equal to difference between lowest and highest frequencies present in the signal.
For speech contains 300 Hz to 3100 Hz . Such signsls requires a bandwidth of 2800 Hz for telephonic transmission.
For music $\quad 20 \mathrm{kHZ}$
Video signals 4.2 MHz
TV signal 6 MHz .

## MODULATION:

Generally, the message or information or speech signals have low frequencies and cannot be directly transmitted to long distances. These signals are loaded or superimposed on a high frequency wave which acts as the carrier of information. The process is called modulation. The carrier wave may be a continuous wave or a pulse.

Modulation: A high frequency carrier wave is used to carry the audio signal (message) to large distances. Modulation is the process by which some characteristic, usually amplitude, frequency or phase angle of a high frequency carrier wave is varied in accordance with the instantaneous value of the low frequency audio signal, called the modeling signal.

Need of modulation in communication systems: Message signals are also called baseband signals. In fact, the terms baseband refers to the band of frequencies of the original signal, as produced by the source of information. Audio signals have a bandwidth of about 20 kHz . Such low frequency signals cannot be transmitted directly to long distances and hence need to be modulated due to the following reasons:

1. Practical antenna length: To transmit a signal effectively, the height of the antenna should be comparable to the wavelength of the signal (at least , $\lambda / 4$ in lengths) so that the antenna properly senses the time variations of the signal. Now
Wavelength $=$ Wave velocity/Frequency $=3 \times 10^{8} /$ frequency
So to transmit a signal of frequency 20 KHz , we need antenna of height

$$
=3 \times 10^{8} / 20 \times 10^{3}=15 \mathrm{~m}
$$

Antenna of such a height cannot be constructed or operated. On the other hand, if a carrier wave of 1 MHz is used, required antenna height come down to just 300 m .

There is thus a need of translating hew information contained in our low frequency baseband signal into a high radio frequency signal before transmission.
2. Effective power radiated by an antenna: For linear antenna of length 1 , it is seen that Power Radiated $\alpha(1 / \lambda)^{2}$

Thus for the same antenna length, the power radiated by short wavelength or high frequency signals would be large. If the audio signals (of longer wavelength) are directly radiated into space, they die out after covering some distance due to the low power radiated by the antenna. To transmit them over large distances, they are superimposed on high frequency carrier waves.
3. Frequency multiplexing: In order to transmit different audio signals (which fall in the same spectral range) simultaneously through one antenna, each signal is translated to a low frequency range so that it is easily recoverable and distinguishable from other signals at the receiving stations.
4. Narrow banding: If a signal in the audio range ( 20 Hz to 20 kHz ) is transmitted directly, then the ratio of highest to lowest frequency $=2 \mathrm{kHz} / 20 \mathrm{~Hz}=1000$. If a carrier wave of frequency 100 kHz is used, then the ratio of highest to lowest frequency.

$$
=(100 \mathrm{kHz}+20 \mathrm{kHz}) /(100 \mathrm{kHz}+20 \mathrm{~Hz})=1.2
$$

Hence by using modulation, wide band signal can be converted into a narrow band signal.
Hence there is a need for translating the original low frequency message (or information) signal into a high frequency wave before transmission such that the transmitted signal continues to possess the information contained in the original signal.

Modulation factor or depth of modulation: It represents the extent to which the amplitude of the carrier wave is changed by the modulating signal. It is defined as the ratio of the change in the amplitude of the carrier wave to the amplitude of the original carrier wave. It is also known as degree of modulation or modulation index. If Am and Ac are the amplitudes of modulating and carrier signals respectively, then the modulation factor is given by
$\mathrm{m}=\underline{\text { Change in amplitude of carrier wave }}=\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{m}} / \mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{c}}$
Amplitude of original carrier wave
Modulation factors in terms of $\mathrm{A}_{\max }$ and $\mathrm{A}_{\text {min }}$. Let Amax and $\mathrm{A}_{\text {min }}$ be the maximum and minimum voltages of A.M. Wave
$\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{m}}=\left(\mathrm{A}_{\text {max }}-\mathrm{A}_{\text {min }}\right) / 2$
$\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{c}}=\mathrm{A}_{\max }-\mathrm{A}_{\mathrm{m}}=\mathrm{A}_{\max }-\left(\mathrm{A}_{\max }-\mathrm{A}_{\min }\right) / 2=\left(\mathrm{A}_{\max }+\mathrm{A}_{\min }\right) / 2$

Modulation factor $m$ generally lies between 0 and 1 .
The percentage modulation is given by

$$
\mu=\frac{A_{\max }-A_{\min }}{A_{\max }+A_{\min }} \text { X } 100 \%
$$

Importance of modulation factor: The modulation factor determines the strength and quality of the transmitted signal. If m is small, the amount of variation in the carrier amplitude is small. As a result, the transmitted signal will not be strong enough. The greater the degree of modulation, the stronger and the clearer will be the audio signal. However, if the carrier is overmodulated $(\mu>1)$, distortion will occur during reception. Modulated wave is missing during negative peak of the modulating (audio) signal and the envelope is discontinuous. So modulation index must not be allowed to exceed unity

## PROPAGATION OF EM WAVES

The electromagnetic waves which are used in radio, television and other communication systems are radio waves and microwaves. Various frequency range of radio waves and microwaves used for transmitting the information are given below:

1. Low frequency (LF): 30 kHz to 300 kHz
2. Medium frequency (MF) or medium wave (MW): 300 kHz to 3 MHz
3. High frequency (HF) or short wave (SW): 3 MHz to 30 MHz
4. Very high frequency (VHF): 30 MHz to 300 MHz
5. Ultra High frequency (UHF): 300 MHz to 3000 MHz
6. Super high frequency (SHF) or Microwaves: 3000 MHz to 30000 MHz

Depending upon the frequency radiowaves and microwaves may travel from transmitting antenna to the receiving antenna in the space in a number of ways
Radio waves of frequency less than $30 \mathrm{MHz}(\lambda=10 \mathrm{~m}$ and above) are amplitude modulated signal. These are transmitted via ground wave and sky wave propagation. The radio waves having frequency greater than 30 MHz are frequency modulated and are transmitted via space wave propagation.

## 1. Ground OR SURFACE WAVE PROPAGATION:

In ground wave propagation radio wave travels along the surface of the earth. These waves are called ground wave or surface wave.
The ground waves can bend around the corner of the object on earth and hence their intensity falls with distance. That is why ground wave propagation cannot take place up to long distance.
Moreover the energy of the radio waves decreases as they travel over the surface of the earth due to conductivity and permittivity of earth surface. A wave induces current in the ground over which it passes and it is attenuated as result of absorption of energy by earth. This attenuation of ground waves increases with increases in frequency. Therefore radio waves having frequency less than 1.5 MHz are propagated through this mode of propagation. The maximum range of coverage depends on the transmitted power and frequency.
This mode is used for local broadcasting and known as medium wave band.

## 2. SKY WAVE PROPAGATION:

The propagation of radio waves from one point to another after reflection from ionosphere is called sky wave propagation. The radio waves of frequency range from 2 MHz to $30 \mathrm{MHz}-40 \mathrm{MHz}$ are transmitted via sky wave propagation. This is used for short wave broadcast services.
The radio waves of frequency greater than 40 MHz can penetrate the ionosphere and cannot be propagated through this mode of propagation.
Critical frequency: it is defined as the highest frequency that can be reflected back to earth by the considered layer of the ionosphere after having been sent normally to it.
It is given by $f_{c}=9\left(N_{\max }\right)^{1 / 2}$
Where $\mathrm{N}_{\text {max }}=$ maximum electron density of ionosphere.

Skip distance: it is defined as the smallest distance from a transmitter along the earth's surface as which a sky wave of fixed frequency but less than critical frequency is sent back to the earth.

## 3. SPACE WAVE PROPAGATION:

The radio waves of frequency above 30 MHz called space wave can be transmitted from transmitting to receiving antenna via space wave propagation. This mode of propagation is limited to line of sight (LOS) communication. It means that these high frequency waves can be transmitted if there is no obstruction in between the transmitting and receiving antenna.
The space wave propagation is used for television broadcast, microwave repeaters and satellite communication.
TV signal propagation: The TV signal waves have the frequency range 54 MHz to 890 MHz . these are frequency modulated signal. These signal can be transmitted either
(i) by using transmitting and receiving antenna
(ii) by communication geostationary satellite.

## MICROWAVE REPEATER:

Microwave transmission on the surface of earth is possible if the transmitting and the receiving antennas are in a line of sight. To increase the range of transmission of microwaves, a number of antennas are erected between transmitting and receiving antennas. The antenna in between the transmitting and receiving antennas are known as repeaters. A repeater is combination of a receiver and a transmitter. A repeater picks up the signal from the transmitter, amplifies and retransmits it to the receiver.

## SATELLITE COMMUNICATION:

It is like the line of sight microwave transmission. In this a beam of modulated microwave is projected towards the satellite. The signals are received by transponder fitted on the satellite. Transponder retransmits these signals after amplification towards earth. These signals are received by receiving antenna on the earth. Thus a communication satellite acts as a big microwave repeater in the sky

## ANTENNA

Antenna: An antenna is basically a small length of a conductor that is used to radiate or receive electromagnetic waves. It acts as a conversion device. At the transmitting end, it converts frequency current into electromagnetic waves. At the receiving end, it transforms electromagnetic waves into electrical signal that is fed to the input of the receiver. Several types of antenna are used in communication.

## Dipole antenna

A simple dipole antenna is just a piece of a conductor of length much smaller than the wavelength of the carrier signal. Sometimes rounded structures called lobes, are attached to it in resonance with the carrier frequency. Usually, the length of a dipole antenna is taken equal to $\lambda / 2$ where is the wavelength of the carrier wave. A dipole antenna is omni-directional and is used to transmit radiowaves.


Dish Antenna: A dish antenna is a highly directional antenna used for the transmission and reception of UHF and microwaves. As shown in Fig. 15.19, its active component is a small dipole placed at the focus of a parabolic reflector or spherical dish. In the receiver mode, the dish collects the electromagnetic radiations and focuses them on the dipole which converts them into electrical signals. In the transmitter mode, the dipole converts the electrical signal into electromagnetic waves and directs them on the reflector which are then transmitted as a parallel beam. The gain of a dish antenna is defined by

$$
\mathrm{P}=6(\mathrm{D} / \lambda)^{2}
$$

Where D is the diameter of the boundary of the reflector and $\lambda$ is the wavelength of electromagnetic radiations.
Dish antennas are used in radars and satellite communication. The microwave signal from a satellite is received by a cable operator through a dish antenna.


## RECEIVER

Receiver: The function of a receiver is to recover the original message or data from the modulated signal after its propagation through the communication channel. The basic process involved is the separation of the modulating signal from the carrier wave. This process is called demodulation.
At the receiving station, the antenna picks up the modulated wave radiated from the transmitter. By a tuneable amplifier, the desired signal is selected (and unwanted signals are rejected) and then amplified. Finally, it is fed to a demodulator or detector which recovers the original signal from the modulated wave.

With the help of a block diagram ,the function of a receiver for detection of an FM wave

Receiver for detection of an amplitude modulated wave: Fig. 15.20(b) shows the block diagram for a typical receiver used for detecting an amplitude modulated wave. At the receiving station, the antenna picks up the modulated wave radiated from the transmitter. By a tuneable amplifier, the signal is selected (and unwanted signal rejected) and then amplified. To facilitate further processing, the carrier frequency is changed to a lower frequency by a device called intermediate frequency (IF) stage. Then the signal is fed to a demodulator/detector which recovers the message signal from the modulated ave. To further strengthen the detected signal, it is fed an amplifier.


## DEMODULATION

Demodulation or detection: The process of recovering the audio signal from the modulate wave is known as demodulation or detection. It is the reverse process of modulation.
Elementary detector for AM signal: We know that an amplitude modulated wave contains three frequencies $\omega_{c}$ and $\omega_{c} \pm \omega_{m}$. In order to detect the original message signal $m(t)$ of angular frequency $\omega_{\mathrm{m}}$, a simple method is shown in the form of a block diagram.


The modulate signal is passed through a rectifier which gives a series of positive half cycles of radio frequency pulses. The envelope of these pulses is the message signal $m(t)$. In order to detect $m(t)$, the signal is passed through an envelope detector which may consist of a parallel combination of a low valued capacitor C and a resistor R .

Junction diode as a detector : Fig. 15.22 shows a circuit diagram for a junction diode as detector for an amplitude modulated wave.


The input circuit is a parallel combination of inductance $L$ and variable capacitor $C$. It is called tuned circuit. By adjusting the frequency of this circuit, the desired modulated radio signal is resonantly selected from the different signals picked up by the antenna. Diode rectifies this signal. So the output of the diode is a series of half cycles of radio frequency current pulses. The peaks of these pulses vary in accordance with the audio signal. To recover the audio signal, the rectified output is fed to a parallel combination of a low valued capacitor $\mathrm{C}^{\prime}$ and a resistor $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}$. The capacitor C offers a low reactance
$\left(X_{c}=1 / 2 f \mathrm{C}^{\prime}\right)$ to the high frequency carrier wave and a high reactance to low frequency audio wave. So the capacitor $C^{\prime}$ acts a by-pass for high frequency carrier waves while the low frequency audio waves appear across the resistor RL. This sends current through a headphone to reproduce original audio signal.For exact recovery of the original message, th following condition must be satisfied
$1 / f_{c}<R_{L} C^{\prime}<1 / f_{m}$

## A. INTERNET

## Introduction

Invention of computers changed the working style of people in twentieth century. Its capability to tirelessly and sequentially do arithmetical and logical operations made the human life simpler and faster. Offices, universities, banks, schools etc. nothing remained unaffected by use of computers. This was not enough and before the end of twentieth century we succeeded in creating a global network of computers that provides ways to exchange information and to communicate among all computers connected to the network. This global network of computers is what we now call Internet (or simply net). Internet, in fact, is the short form of INTER-NETwork which is the interconnected network of all worldwide servers.

## Networking of computers: The way Internet works

Two or more than two computers are said to be networked when they are able to exchange information between them. This sharing of information can be through wires connecting these computers or some wireless means of communications like Wi-Fi.
Networking of computers at small scale (e.g. within an office, a building or a school) is called Local Area networking (LAN). One can also connect devices like printer, scanner, etc. to a LAN as shown in the figure below.


## A Local Area Network (LAN)

One can built such a local area network of computers within an institution by connecting all or some of their computers. Every LAN has some main computers called server computers. These servers are used to connect LAN to other networks through telephone lines or satellites. In this way, by connecting various LAN, a Wide Area Network (WAN) is created as shown in the figure.


## Formation of a WAN

Various interlinked WAN together constitute what we call an Internet as shown in the figure. All information related to a local network is stored in server computers of LAN. The servers of every LAN act as channel for information exchange between computers connected to LAN and also servers of other networks. Every computer that extracts information from a server is called a client computer.


Formation of Internet

First network of computers called Advanced Research Projects Agency NETwork (ARPANET) was developed by US Department of Defense in 1969. By 1990, many countries of the world came up with a common set of rules for Internet communication among computers called protocols. Nowadays, standard sets of protocols called Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol (TCP/IP) are used for exchange of information through Internet. It is important to note that the exchange of information on Internet is very fast (at the speed of light) as electronic signals (messages) of computers are communicated through electromagnetic waves.
In India, Internet was started in November 1988 by VSNL (Videsh Sanchar Nigam Limited) in Mumbai.
On Internet, information is provided / available through webpages that may contain text, images, videos, etc. One can move from one webpage on Internet to another through a system called interlinked hypertext documents. In this system, one webpage is linked to another webpage by providing hyperlinking (a way of highlighting) to any text, image or video. This way of accessing information on Internet through interlinking of webpage is called www or World Wide Web. Anyone can provide specific information on Internet by making a couple of webpages containing that information. Such a set of webpages together constitute a website. One can design a website of own organization containing information about its different aspects and its activities.

Anyone can connect its computer to the Internet network through various Internet Service Providers (ISP) by paying a prescribed fee. Commonly, mobile network companies also acts as ISP.

## Applications of Internet

People use Internet for many purposes like searching and viewing information on any topic of interest, for sending electronic mails (e-mails), for e-banking, e-shopping (e-commerce), e-booking (e-ticketing) etc. This list of uses of Internet is endless.
(i) Internet Surfing: Moving on Internet from one webpage/website to another is called Internet surfing. It is an interesting way of searching and viewing information on any topic of interest.
(ii) E-mail: E-mail means "electronic mail". This is the most used application of Internet. E-mail is a way of sending texts written on computers through Internet. Along with text one can send images and videos too. This is cheapest and fastest way of sending messages.

For using this facility of Internet one needs to create a personal email account with an email-Id (identity) or email address. Email-Id is like an identity card (Name and address) through which people can identify and communicate to you through Internet. A few websites provides free email accounts and Ids to Internet users. These email-Ids are password protected and thus no one other than whom it belongs can use them. Internet Service Providers (ISP) also provide email-Ids.
Every email-Id has two parts separated by a sign @ called at the rate of. For example,
"prakrittyagi@gmail.com" is an email Id. Its two parts:
(i) Part before @ sign : prakrittyagi

It is personal information part. Here it denotes a name Prakrit Tyagi.
(ii) Part after @ sign : gmail.com

It is called a domain name. It provides information about the server that is providing this email facility.
A message sent through email is instantly delivered to the addressee because communication of messages is by means of electromagnetic waves through Internet. Beauty of email lies in the fact that a message is stored in an email account even at a time when its user is not connected to Internet, which can be viewed later.
Email's use is increasing day by day. We can even send personalized greeting cards through email. Today it has become an extremely popular communication tool.
(iii) E-banking: It is an electronic payment system allowing customers to proceed for financial transactions on a website operated by that financial institution (usually a bank). For this purpose, customer needs to be a member of that institution, needs to have internet access and must register with the institution for the service. In turn, the financial institution provides the login number and password to the customer for his/her unique identification. With the help of this facility a customer can link his account with any other facilities such as checking on line status of the balance, check book requisition, loan, recurring, credit card, debit card etc.
(iv) E-shopping (E-commerce): Virtual Malls are available on Internet where one can view and order to purchase various products. Buying products through product selling websites is called e-shopping. These websites provide the buyer pay cash on delivery or making online payments (using e-banking or credit cards) options. Similarly, there are websites on which one can upload (put) photographs of products, which you want to sell. This trading of products using Internet along with many other market related activities is called e-commerce.
(v) E-booking (e-ticketing): It is an application developed for ticket reservation through the Internet to help the travel and tourism industry. It helps consumers to book flight tickets, railway tickets, hotels, holiday packages, insurance and other services online.

To book an e-ticket, a customer needs to visit a home page of an Airline Company or Indian Railways. Once he/she enters the travel preference, gets an opportunity to view the available flights / trains through an appropriate interface. Once the choice is fixed, the customer needs to select the mode for transfer of money. Once the payment is done through an authentic mode (like e-banking), an online ticket is issued to the customer.
(vi) Social Networking: It is a service providing a platform to the people having same interests to build a social network. It is a web-based service allows an individual to create his/her own profile, list of users with whom they want to connect. The service allows the user to share their ideas, pictures, events, activities etc. with their group. Facebook, Twitter, Google+ etc. are some popular social networking sites.

## B. MOBILE TELEPHONY

## Introduction

As we look around, in markets, on trains and buses, people crossing streets, we can see many individuals talking on cell phones or mobile phones. Mobile phones have changed the way we live and communicate. With advancement of technology, look and utility of mobile phone has also undergone change. In latest mobile phones, along with making and receiving phone calls one can also:
Store contact information
Make task or to-do lists
Keep track of appointments and set reminders
Use the built-in calculator for simple math
Send or receive e-mail
Get information (news, entertainment, stock quotes) from the
Internet

## Play games

Listen radio/music and watch TV
Send text messages
Take photos and videos etc.

In a way, today's mobile phone is a handy computer equipped with Internet.
In ordinary landline phones, phone instruments are connected to a telephone exchange through electric wires, which in turn connect our phone calls to the other phones. However, wire connections limit the mobility of a landline phone. Mobile phone technology has successfully overcome this limitation. Mobile phone is a low power operated device (transmitter), which can wirelessly send and receive radio frequency signals. Before this, walkie-talkie was also a wireless system of communication. You must have seen a policeman talking on his wireless set. After completing one sentence, he says "Over" and then listens. This was because the same radio frequency is used for both sending and receiving the audio signal. However, in a mobile phone, the outgoing and incoming signals use different frequencies, so the two individuals can talk and listen at the same time.

## Working principle of Mobile phone

In a mobile phone, it is possible to talk while moving. This becomes possible because of a cellular radio network technology (a replacement of telephone exchange system). Under a cellular radio network a given physical area is divided into smaller parts call cells (or cell zones). To completely cover a given area use of hexagonal cells is a best possible way as shown in the figure.


In every hexagonal cell a radio antenna is installed to receive and send radio signals to and from mobile phones physically present within the cell. All cell antennas present within an area are connected to each other through a network (the way computers are connected in internet).

All network related works including handling of all the incoming and outgoing calls are managed by a central control room called Mobile Telephone Switching Office (MTSO). i.e. MTSO is basically a telephone exchange for mobile phone calls.
Every cell antenna has a working range of minimum 1.5 to 2 km and maximum up to 48 to 56 or more km area around it. When a mobile phone is switched on, MTSO records its location by identifying the cell in which it is present. When a mobile phone user moves from one cell zone to another cell zone, MTSO of its own switches mobile phone link to new cell antenna. This way, user gets an uninterrupted link to talk while on move. Also, mobile phones use high frequency radio waves for conversation. Audio signals of these waves are better. As mobile phones works on cell division of physical areas they are also referred as cell phones.

## Scientific process of a mobile phone call

When we dial a mobile number from your mobile phone, an oscillator circuit (frequency generator) inside the mobile generates a particular frequency electromagnetic wave. This electromagnetic wave carrying called number's information is transmitted through antenna of your mobile to the antenna of the cell in which we are present. The cell antenna in turn transfers this signal to MTSO. The MTSO computer system identifies the location (cell) of the mobile phone you have dialed and connects you to that phone. The caller mobile on receiving your signal generates again through an oscillator circuit your ID (mobile number) and displays it. This whole process happens with in a few seconds as all the signals are transferred through electromagnetic waves, which travel at the speed of light. Here, it is important to note that mobile phone call is transferred from dialer cell antenna to MTSO and MTSO to caller cell antenna only through cell antenna lying in between. That is why mobile phone network is also called terrestrial cellular network.


## Mobile phone numbering system

Due to mobility of a mobile phone it is necessary to identify every mobile phone. For this, a SIM (Subscriber Identity Module) card in inserted in every mobile phone. SIM card is like an identity card of its user. It is a small IC (Integrated circuit) chip with a unique SIM number and a mobile phone number. A typical SIM card is shown in the figure. All SIM cards are issued by mobile operator companies and their information is provided to MTSO. After SIM verification, MTSO activates the mobile number of the user. This makes a mobile phone usable. Every mobile number in India is of 10 digits. All mobile numbers in India have the prefix 9,8 or 7 . As per National Numbering Plan 2003, the way to split mobile numbers is as XXXX-NNNNNN where XXXX is Network operator digits and NNNNNN is the subscriber number digits. To regulate the use of mobile phones system in India a Telecom Regulatory Authority of India (TRAI) was established in 1997 by an act of Parliament.

## Mobile network Generations (1G, 2G, 3G \& 4G)

With increasing use of mobile phones and advancement of technology, it is pertinent to make the mobile phone networks more efficient. The efficiency of mobile networks is mentioned by word 'Generation' and abbreviation ' $G$ '. 1G were first generation of mobile networks, which were based on analogue radio signals. 2 G were narrow band digital signal based networks with good quality of calls. They provided world over connectivity. 3G networks increased the data transfer speed for efficient use of Internet on mobile phone. 4G networks are going to provide a high-speed internet facility on mobile phones for surfing net, chatting, viewing television, listening music etc.

## C. Global Positioning System

Since ages man has invented various instruments to assist him in navigation on earth. Magnetic compass is one of the oldest navigational instrument man has been using for many centuries for direction identification on earth's surface. Global Positioning System (GPS) based devices are the latest navigation assistance devices used these days. GPS devices provide accurate real time location and much more information to its user for easier and comfortable navigation even through his or her local streets. A commonly available GPS device is shown in the figure. When fitted in a car, it shows speed of the car, time, longitude coordinates and map of near-by area.

## What is Global Positioning System (GPS)?

Global positioning system GPS is a method of identifying location or position of any point (or a person) on earth using a system of 24 satellites, which are continuously orbiting, observing, monitoring and mapping the earth surface. Every such satellite revolves around earth twice a day at a distance of about 20000 km from it. The given figure shows sketch view of 24 GPS satellites orbiting around the earth.
The orbits of these satellites are so aligned that at least four of them always keep looking any given point on earth surface. This is minimum necessary requirement for correct and accurate location identification through this system. In the given figure, the given location at the instant is visible to 12 satellites.


## Working principle of a GPS device

For using the GPS system of satellites, a person needs a GPS device fitted with a transmitter/receiver for sending/receiving signals (electromagnetic radio waves) so that it can link up with GPS satellites in real time.

The unique location (or longitude coordinates) of a GPS user is determined by measuring its distance from at least three GPS satellites. Based on these distance measurements, the location calculations are done by the microprocessor (computing device) fitted in the GPS device.
For measuring distance of three GPS satellites from the GPS device user, the time taken by a radio signal to travel from device to satellites and back are recorded by the GPS device.
For, example, if a radio signal takes 0.140 seconds to travel back from a satellite- 1 to its GPS user.
Then, Distance of satellite-1 from user $=$
=
=
$=21000 \mathrm{~km}$

Following the above method, let D1, D2 and D3 be the distances of three satellites from a GPS device user. From this information, the identification of unique location of the GPS device user is done as follows: (1) If user is at a distance "D1" from satellite-1. Then user's location can be anywhere on a circumference of circle of radius "D1" from satellite-1 as shown in fig below.

(2) If user is at a distance "D2" from satellite-2. Then user's location can be either at intersecting points X or Y of circumferences of circles of radius D1 and D2 from satellite-1 and 2 respectively as shown in figure below.

(3) If user is at a distance "D3" from satellite-3. Then user's location will be at the intersecting point of circumferences of circles of radius D1, D2 and D3 from satellite-1, 2 and 3 respectively as shown in fig(c). i.e. here user is at point $Y$.


This way, minimum three satellites together provide the exact location (longitude coordinates) of the GPS device user on his display board.
If a person is at some height on earth surface, then using distance information from minimum 4-GPS satellites even altitude of the user can also be measured.
It may be noted that since all 24-GPS satellites orbit in predefined orbits, therefore their locations are precisely predetermined. It is these known locations of 3 or 4 -GPS satellites ( 3 or 4 sets of longitude coordinates) and their distances to GPS device that assist a GPS user (i.e. its computing device) in locating its own longitude coordinates.

## Applications of GPS

Global positioning system has many day-to-day applications:
It helps in navigation on water, air and land.
It assists in map designing of a location.
It helps automatic vehicle movements (without man)
One can measure speed of moving object using this technology.
One can locate change in position of glaciers, mountains heights.
It assists in keeping standard time world over.
It assists in tracking animals and birds and studying their movements by attaching GPS devices to their bodies.

It assists in airplane traffic movement.
It assists visually impaired in location identification.
Now-a-days, various devices like mobile phones, i-pad etc. come equipped with pre-loaded geographical maps and GPS software which identifies the location of these devices using GPS system. GPS is a free service available to anyone in the world with a GPS device.

## Sample Question Paper

## Class XII -Physics

## (Applicable for March 2016 Examination)

## General Instructions

1. All questions are compulsory. There are 26 questions in all.
2. This question paper has five sections: Section A, Section B, Section C, Section $D$ and Section E.
3. Section A contains five questions of one mark each, Section B contains five questions of two marks each, Section C contains twelve questions of three marks each, Section D contains one value based question of four marks and Section E contains three questions of five marks each.
4. There is no overall choice. However, an internal choice has been provided in one question of two marks, one question of three marks and all the three questions of five marks weightage. You have to attempt only one of the choices in such questions.
5. You may use the following values of physical constants wherever necessary.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{c}=3 \times 10^{8} \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s} \\
& \mathrm{~h}=6.63 \times 10^{-34} \mathrm{Js} \\
& \mathrm{e}=1.6 \times 10^{-19} \mathrm{C} \\
& \mu_{\mathrm{o}}=4 \pi \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{~T} \mathrm{~m} \mathrm{~A}^{-1} \\
& \varepsilon_{0}=8.854 \times 10^{-12} \mathrm{C}^{2} \mathrm{~N}^{-1} \mathrm{~m}^{-2} \\
& \frac{1}{4 \pi \varepsilon_{0}}=9 \times 10^{9} \mathrm{~N} \mathrm{~m}^{2} \mathrm{C}^{-2} \\
& \mathrm{~m}_{\mathrm{e}}=9.1 \times 10^{-31} \mathrm{~kg}^{2}
\end{aligned}
$$

```
mass of neutron \(=1.675 \times 10^{-27} \mathrm{~kg}\)
mass of proton \(=1.673 \times 10^{-27} \mathrm{~kg}\)
Avogadro's number \(=6.023 \times 10^{23}\) per gram mole
Boltzmann constant \(=1.38 \times 10^{-23} \mathrm{JK}^{-1}\)
```


## Section A

1. Figure shows a point charge $+Q$, located at a distance $R / 2$ from the centre of a spherical metal shell. Draw the electric field lines for the given system.

2. Give an example of a material each for which temperature coefficient of resistivity is (i) positive, (ii) negative.
3. A device ' $X$ ' is connected to an a.c. source $V=V_{o} \sin \omega t$. The variation of voltage, current and power in one complete cycle is shown in the following figure.
(i) Which curve shows power consumption over a full cycle?
(ii) Identify the device ' X '.

4. An object is placed in front of convex lens made of glass. How does the image distance vary if the refractive index of the medium is increased in such a way that still it remains less than the glass?
5. Name the network within an institution, made by connecting all or some of their computers.

## Section B

6. Two cells of E.M.F. 10 V and 2 V and internal resistances $10 \Omega$ and $5 \Omega$ respectively, are connected in parallel as shown. Find the effective voltage across R.

7. Figure shows a system of two polarizing sheets in the path of initially unpolarized light. The polarizing direction of first sheet is parallel to $x$-axis and that of second sheet is $60^{\circ}$ clockwise from x -axis. Calculate what fraction of intensity of light emerges from the system.


OR

State Huygen's principle. Using it, construct a ray diagram for a plane wave front getting incident on a denser medium.
8. A monochromatic light source of power 5 mW emits $8 \times 10^{15}$ photons per second. This light ejects photoelectrons from a metal surface. The stopping potential for this set up is 2 V . Calculate the work function of the metal. (2)
9. The following table shows some measurements of the decay rate of a radionuclide sample. Find the disintegration constant.

| Time $(\mathrm{min})$ | $\ln \mathrm{R}(\mathrm{Bq})$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| 36 | 5.08 |
| 100 | 3.29 |
| 164 | 1.52 |
| 218 | 1.00 |

10. Distinguish between any two types of propagation of Electromagnetic waves with respect to (i) frequency range over which they are applicable (ii) communication systems in which they are used.

## Section C

11. Given a uniformly charged plane/ sheet of surface charge density $\sigma=2 \times 10^{17}$ $\mathrm{C} / \mathrm{m}^{2}$.
(i) Find the electric field intensity at a point A, 5mm away from the sheet on the left side.
(ii) Given a straight line with three points $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y} \& \mathrm{Z}$ placed 50 cm away from the charged sheet on the right side. At which of these points, the field due to the sheet remain the same as that of point $A$ and why?

12. The potential difference across a resistor ' $r$ ' carrying current ' I ' is Ir.
(i) Now if the potential difference across ' $r$ ' is measured using a voltmeter of resistance ' $R_{v}$ ', show that the reading of voltmeter is less than the true value.
(ii) Find the percentage error in measuring the potential difference by a voltmeter.
(iii) At what value of $R_{v}$, does the voltmeter measures the true potential difference?

## OR

You are given two sets of potentiometer circuit to measure the emf E1 of a cell. Set A: consists of a potentiometer wire of a material of resistivity $\rho_{1}$, area of cross-section $\mathrm{A}_{1}$ and length 1 .
Set B: consists of a potentiometer of two composite wires of equal lengths $1 / 2$ each, of resistivity $\rho_{1}, \rho_{2}$ and area of cross-section $A_{1}, A_{2}$ respectively.
(i) Find the relation between resistivity of the two wires with respect to their area of cross section, if the current flowing in the two sets is same.
(ii) Compare the balancing length obtained in the two sets.

13. (i) Name the machine which uses crossed electric and magnetic fields to accelerate the ions to high energies. With the help of a diagram, explain the resonance condition.
(ii) What will happen to the motion of charged particle if the frequency of the alternating voltage is doubled?
14. The magnetic field through a single loop of wire, 12 cm in radius and $8.5 \Omega$ resistance, changes with time as shown in the figure. The magnetic field is perpendicular to the plane of the loop. Plot induced current as a function of time.

15. Identify the type of waves which are produced by the following way and write one application for each:
(i) Radioactive decay of the nucleus,
(ii) Rapid acceleration and decelerations of electrons in aerials,
(iii) Bombarding a metal target by high energy electrons.
16. Consider a two slit interference arrangement (shown in figure) such that the distance of the screen from the slits is half the distance between the slits. Obtain the value of $D$ in terms of $\lambda$ such that the first minima on the screen fall at a distance $D$ from the centre $O$.

17. A compound microscope consists of an objective of focal length 1 cm and eye piece of focal length 5 cm separated by 12.2 cm . (a) At what distance from the objective should an object be placed so that the final image is formed at least distance of distinct vision? (b) Calculate the angular magnification in this case.
18. Compare the photoelectric effect on the basis of photon theory and wave theory of light and hence explain why the wave theory failed to explain it.
19. Derive the expression for the magnetic field at the site of a point nucleus in a Hydrogen atom due to the circular motion of the electron. Assume that the atom is in its ground state and give the answer in terms of fundamental constants.
20. The graph of potential barrier versus width of depletion region for an unbiased diode is shown in $A$. In comparison to $A$, graphs $B$ and $C$ are obtained after biasing the diode in different ways. Identify the type of biasing in $\mathrm{B} \& \mathrm{C}$ and justify your answer.

21. Explain the following:
(i) In the active state of the transistor, the emitter base junction acts as a low resistance while base collector region acts as high resistance.
(ii)Output characteristics are controlled by the input characteristics in common emitter transistor amplifier.
(iii)LEDs are made of compound semiconductor and not by elemental semiconductors.
22. (i) Write the factors that prevent a baseband signal of low frequency to be transmitted over long distances.
(ii) What is to be done to overcome these factors? Draw a block diagram to obtain the desired signal.

## Section D

23. Ria recently read about earth's magnetic field and its causes. She became so much fascinated by the topic that she further studied it in detail. She collected information as follows:

- The magnitude of magnetic field at the Earth's surface ranges from 0.25 to 0.65 gauss.
- The Earth's magnetic field varies with time. There are short term and long term variations.
- One the scale of million years, the Earth's magnetic field reverses its direction, and much more.
She made a power point presentation on the same and shared all this information with her classmates.
(i)Suggest another activity related to the same topic, which will help a student to internalize the same values gained by Ria.
(ii) Draw a labelled diagram showing the three magnetic elements of earth.


## Section E

24. (a) Two isolated metal spheres A and B have radii $R$ and $2 R$ respectively, and same charge q. Find which of the two spheres have greater : (i) Capacitance and (ii) energy density just outside the surface of the spheres.
(b) (i) Show that the equipotential surfaces are closed together in the regions of strong field and far apart in the regions of weak field. Draw equipotential surfaces for an electric dipole.
(ii) Concentric equipotential surfaces due to a charged body placed at the centre are shown. Identify the polarity of the charge and draw the electric field lines due to it.


OR
(a) Compare the individual dipole moment and the specimen dipole moment for $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ molecule and $\mathrm{O}_{2}$ molecule when placed in
(i) Absence of external electric field
(ii) Presence of external electric field. Justify your answer.
(b) Given two parallel conducting plates of area A and charge densities $+\sigma$ \& $-\sigma$. A dielectric slab of constant $K$ and a conducting slab of thickness $d$ each are inserted in between them as shown.
(i) Find the potential difference between the plates.
(ii) Plot E versus x graph, taking $\mathrm{x}=0$ at positive plate and $\mathrm{x}=5 \mathrm{~d}$ at negative plate.

25. (a) With the help of a diagram, explain the principle and working of a device which produces current that reverses its direction after regular intervals of time.
(b) If a charged capacitor C is short circuited through an inductor L , the charge and current in the circuit oscillate simple harmonically.
(i) In what form the capacitor and the inductor stores energy?
(ii) Write two reasons due to which the oscillations become damped. (2)

## OR

(a) Figure shows the variation of resistance and reactance versus angular frequency. Identify the curve which corresponds to inductive reactance and
resistance.

(b) Show that series LCR circuit at resonance behaves as a purely resistive circuit. Compare the phase relation between current and voltage in series LCR circuit for (i) $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{L}}>\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{C}}$ (ii) $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{L}}=\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{C}}$ using phasor diagrams.
(c) What is an acceptor circuit and where it is used?

26 (a) Draw a ray diagram to show the formation of the real image of a point object due to a convex spherical refracting surface, when a ray of light is travelling from a rarer medium of refractive index $\mu 1$ to a denser medium of refractive index $\mu 2$. Hence derive the relation between object distance, image distance and radius of curvature of the spherical surface.
(b) An object is placed in front of right angled prism ABC in two positions as shown. The prism is made of crown glass with critical angle of $41^{\circ}$. Trace the path of the two rays from $P \& Q$.


## OR

(a) Calculate the value of $\theta$, for which light incident normally on face AB grazes along the face BC . $\mu_{\mathrm{g}}=3 / 2 \quad \mu_{\mathrm{w}}=4 / 3$.

(b)Draw a graph showing the variation of angle of deviation ' $\delta$ ' with that of angle of incidence ' i ' for a monochromatic ray of light passing through a glass prism of refracting angle ' A '. What do you interpret from the graph? Write a relation showing the dependence of angle of deviation on angle of incidence and hence derive the expression for refractive index of the prism.

## Class XII Physics

## Sample Question Paper

(Applicable for March 2016 Examination)

## (Marking Scheme)

## Section A

1. 



Inside
Outside
2. (i) Cu (metals, alloys)
(ii) Si (semiconductor)
3. (i) A
(ii) Capacitor
4. $\frac{1}{f}=\frac{1}{v}-\frac{1}{u}, \frac{1}{f}=\left(\frac{\mu l}{\mu m}-1\right)\left(\frac{1}{R 1}-\frac{1}{R 2}\right)$

If $\mu_{\mathrm{m}}$ increases, $1 / \mathrm{f}$ decreases, $\therefore \mathrm{v}$ increases.
5. LAN

## SECTION B

6. $\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{\text {eq }}=\left(\frac{\varepsilon 1}{r 1}+\frac{\varepsilon 2}{r 2}\right) /\left(\frac{1}{r 1}+\frac{1}{r 2}\right)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{\mathrm{eq}}=(10 / 10-2 / 5) /(1 / 10+1 / 5) \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{\mathrm{eq}}=2 \mathrm{~V} \tag{1/2}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\text { 7. } \begin{align*}
\mathrm{I}_{1} & =\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{o}} / 2  \tag{1/2}\\
\mathrm{I}_{2} & =\mathrm{I}_{1} \cos ^{2} 60^{\circ}  \tag{1/2}\\
\mathrm{I}_{2} & =\mathrm{I}_{0} / 8 \tag{1}
\end{align*}
$$

OR
7. Huygens' Principle
(1)

Ray diagram using Huygen's construction
8. $\mathrm{P}=5 \times 10^{-3} \mathrm{~W}$
$\mathrm{n}=\frac{P}{E}$,
$\mathrm{E}=\frac{P}{n}=6.25 \times 10^{-19} \mathrm{~J}$
$\mathrm{E}=3.9 \mathrm{eV}$
$\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{o}}=\mathrm{E}-\mathrm{e} \mathrm{V}_{\text {。 }}$
$=(3.9-2) \mathrm{eV}_{\text {。 }}$
$\mathrm{W}_{\mathrm{o}}=1.9 \mathrm{eV}$
9. $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{Ro} \mathrm{e}^{-\lambda t}$
$\ln \mathrm{R}=\ln \mathrm{Ro}-\lambda \mathrm{t}$
$\ln R=-\lambda t+\ln R o$
slope of $\ln \mathrm{R} v / \mathrm{s}_{\mathrm{t}}$ is ${ }^{-}-\lambda$ '
$-\lambda=\frac{0-1.52}{218-164}$
$\lambda=0.028$ minute $^{-1}$
10.

|  | Frequency range |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Ground wave | $500-1500 \mathrm{KHz} \mathrm{(1/2)}$ | Standard AM broadcast (1/2) |
| Space wave | Above $40 \mathrm{MHz} \mathrm{(1/2)}$ | Television $\quad(1 / 2)$ |

## SECTION C

11. (i) at $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{E}=\frac{\sigma}{2 \varepsilon 0}$
$\mathrm{E}=1.1 \times 10^{28} \mathrm{~N} / \mathrm{C}$
Directed away from the sheet
(ii) Point Y
(1/2)
Because at 50 cm , the charge sheet acts as a finite sheet and thus the magnitude remains same towards the middle region of the planar sheet.
12. (i) $\mathrm{V}=\operatorname{Ir}$ (without voltmeter) $\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{V}}$
$V^{\prime}=\frac{\mathrm{IrRv}}{\mathrm{r}+\mathrm{Rv}}=\frac{\mathrm{Ir}}{1+\frac{\mathrm{r}}{\mathrm{Rv}}}$
V' < V
(ii) Percentage error
$\left(\frac{V-V I}{V}\right) \times 100$
$=\left(\frac{r}{r+R v}\right) \times 100$
(iii) $\mathrm{Rv} \rightarrow \infty, \mathrm{V}^{\prime}=\mathrm{Ir}=\mathrm{V}$

OR
12 (a) $\mathrm{I}=\frac{\varepsilon}{R+\frac{\rho 1 l}{A 1}}$ for $\operatorname{Set} \mathrm{A}$
$\mathrm{I}=\frac{\varepsilon}{R+\frac{\rho 1 l}{2 A 1}+\frac{\rho 2 l}{2 A 2}}$ for set B
Equating the above two expressions and simplifying

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\rho_{1}}{A 1}=\frac{\rho_{2}}{A 2} \tag{1/2}
\end{equation*}
$$

(b) Potential gradient of the potentiometer wire for set $\mathrm{A}, \mathrm{K}=\mathrm{I} \frac{\rho 1}{A_{1}}$

Potential drop across the potentiometer wire in set B

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{V}=\mathrm{I}\left(\frac{\rho 1 l}{2 A 1}+\frac{\rho 2 l}{2 A 2}\right) \\
& \mathrm{V}=\frac{I}{2}\left(\frac{\rho 1}{A 1}+\frac{\rho 2}{A 2}\right) l  \tag{1/2}\\
& \mathrm{~K}^{\prime}=\frac{I}{2}\left(\frac{\rho 1}{A 1}+\frac{\rho 2}{A 2}\right), \text { using the condition obtained in part (i) }  \tag{1/2}\\
& \mathrm{K}^{\prime}=\mathrm{I} \frac{\rho 1}{A 1}, \text { which is equal to } \mathrm{K} . \tag{1/2}
\end{align*}
$$

Therefore, balancing length obtained in the two sets is same.
13. (i) Machine : Cyclotron
Diagram
Resonance condition
(ii) Particle will accelerate and decelerate alternately. However, the radius of the path will remain unchanged
14. $\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}=-\frac{\mathrm{d} \varnothing}{\mathrm{dt}}$,
$\varepsilon=-0.023 \mathrm{~V}$,
$\mathrm{I}=\boldsymbol{\varepsilon} / \mathrm{R}=-2.7 \mathrm{~mA}$ for $0<\mathrm{t}<2 \mathrm{~s}$.

|  | $0<\mathrm{t}<2 \mathrm{~s}$ | $2<\mathrm{t}<4 \mathrm{~s}$ | $4<\mathrm{t}<6 \mathrm{~s}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}$ (V) | -0.023 | 0 | +0.023 |
| I (A) | -2.7 | 0 | +2.7 |



> (3)
15.

|  | Type of wave | Application |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| (a) | Gamma rays (1/2) | Treatment of tumors (1/2) |
| (b) | Radio waves (1/2) | Radio and television <br> Communication systems (1/2) |
| (c) | X- rays (1/2) | Study of crystals (1/2) |

16. $\mathrm{T}_{2} \mathrm{P}=D+x, \mathrm{~T}_{1} \mathrm{P}=D-x$
(1/2)
$\mathrm{S}_{1} \mathrm{P}=\left[\left(\mathrm{S}_{1} \mathrm{~T}_{1}\right)^{2}+\left(\mathrm{PT}_{1}\right)^{2}\right]^{1 / 2}$
$\begin{aligned} & =\left[D_{2}+(D-x)^{2}\right]^{1 / 2} \\ \mathrm{~S}_{2} \mathrm{P} & =\left[D^{2}+(D+x)^{2}\right]^{1 / 2}\end{aligned}$
Minima will occur when $\mathrm{S}_{2} \mathrm{P}-\mathrm{S}_{1} \mathrm{P}=\lambda / 2$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{D}=\frac{\lambda}{2(\sqrt{5}-1)} \tag{1/2}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\text { 17. } \begin{align*}
\frac{1}{f e} & =\frac{1}{v_{e}}-\frac{1}{u e} \text { solving } \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{e}}
\end{aligned}=-4.2 \mathrm{~cm}, ~ \begin{aligned}
& \frac{1}{f_{0}}=\frac{1}{v_{0}}-\frac{1}{u_{0}} \text {, solving } \mathrm{u}_{0}=-1.1 \mathrm{~cm} \tag{1}
\end{align*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{m}=\frac{v}{u}\left(1+\frac{D}{f e}\right)=-44 \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

18. Explanation of Photo electric effect

Explanation of the effect using particle concept
Explanation of the failure of wave theory in the explanation
19. $\mathrm{mv}^{2} / \mathrm{r}=\mathrm{e}^{2} / 4 \pi \varepsilon_{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{r}^{2}$
$\mathrm{v}^{2}=\mathrm{e}^{2} / \mathrm{m} 4 \pi \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{0} \mathrm{r}$
Bohr's quantisation condition
$\mathrm{Mvr}=\mathrm{nh} / 2 \pi$
Solving, $\mathrm{v}=\mathrm{e}^{2} / 2 \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{h}, \mathrm{r}=\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{h}^{2} / \pi \mathrm{me}^{2}$
Magnetic field at the centre
B= $\mu_{0} \mathrm{I} / 2 \mathrm{r}$
$\mathrm{I}=\mathrm{ev} / 2 \pi \mathrm{r}$
$\mathrm{B}=\mu_{0} \mathrm{e}^{7} \pi \mathrm{~m}^{2} / 8 \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{\mathrm{o}}{ }^{3} \mathrm{~h}^{5}$
20. B : reverse biased

C: forward biased
Justification
21.(i) Emitter base junction is forward biased whereas base collector junction is reverse biased.
(ii) Small change in the current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{B}}$ in the base circuit controls the larger current $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{C}}$ in the collector circuit. $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{C}}=\beta \mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{B}}$
(1)
(iii) Elemental semiconductor's band gap is such that the emitted wavelength lies in IR region. Hence cannot be used for making LED
22. (i) size of the antenna

Effective power radiated by the antenna
Mixing up of signals from different transmitters
(ii) modulation

Block diagram of amplitude modulation

## SECTION D

23. (i) Any meaningful activity and values which could be inculcated
(ii) Diagram with labelling three magnetic elements of earth

## SECTION E

24. (a) (i) $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{A}}=4 \pi \varepsilon_{0} \mathrm{R}, \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{B}}=4 \pi \varepsilon_{0}$ (2R)
$\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{B}}>\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{A}}$
(ii) $\mathrm{u}=\frac{1}{2} \boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_{0} \mathrm{E}^{2}$
$\mathrm{E}=\frac{\sigma}{z o}=\frac{Q}{A z o}, \mathrm{u} \propto 1 / \mathrm{A}^{2}$
$\therefore \mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{A}}>\mathrm{u}_{\mathrm{B}}$
(b) (i) $\mathrm{E}=-\frac{d V}{d r}$

For same change in $\mathrm{dV}, \mathrm{E} \alpha 1 / \mathrm{dr}$
where ' dr ' represents the distance between equipotential surfaces.
Diagram of equipotential surface due to a dipole
(ii) Polarity of charge - negative

Direction of electric field - radially inward
OR
24 (a)

|  | Non-Polar $\left(\mathrm{O}_{2}\right)-(1 / 2)$ | Polar $\left(\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}\right)-(1 / 2)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Absence of electric field <br> $(1)$ |  |  |
| Individual | No dipole moment exists | Dipole moment exists |
| Specimen | No dipole moment exists | Dipoles are randomly <br> oriented. Net $\mathbf{P}=0$ |

Page 19 of 23

| Presence of electric <br> field(1) |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Individual | Dipole moment exists <br> ( molecules become <br> polarised) | Torque acts on the <br> molecules to align them <br> parallel to $\mathbf{E}$ |
| Specimen | Dipole moment exists | Net dipole moment exists <br> parallel to Dipole moment <br> exists $\mathbf{E}$. |

(b) (i) $\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{d}+\frac{E o}{k} \mathrm{~d}+\mathrm{E}_{0} \mathrm{~d}+0+\mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{d}$

$$
\mathrm{V}=3 \mathrm{E}_{\mathrm{o}} \mathrm{~d}+\frac{E o}{k} \mathrm{~d}
$$

(ii) Graph

25. (a) AC generator

Diagram
(1)

Principle
(1)
Working
(b) (i) Capacitor - electric field

Inductor - magnetic field
(ii) resistance of the circuit

Radiation in the form of EM waves

OR
25 (a) B : inductive reactance
C: resistance
(b) At resonance $\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{L}}=\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{C}}$
$\mathrm{Z}=\left[\left(\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{L}}-\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{C}}\right)^{2}+\mathrm{R}^{2}\right]^{1 / 2}, \mathrm{Z}=\mathrm{R}$
Phasor diagrams
phase difference is $\phi$


$$
x_{L}^{\prime}=x_{c} \Rightarrow v_{L}=v_{c}
$$

$\xrightarrow{\frac{v_{R}}{\rightarrow}}$
(c) Acceptor circuit: Series LCR circuit


(1/2)

Radio tuning
(1/2)
26. (a) To derive $\frac{\mu 2}{v}-\frac{\mu 1}{u}=\frac{\mu 2-\mu 1}{R}$,
(b) Diagram

(b)

OR

26 (a) Diagram -

(1)

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{\mathrm{g}} / \mu_{\mathrm{w}}=1 / \sin i_{\mathrm{c}} \tag{1/2}
\end{equation*}
$$

$\operatorname{Sin} \mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{c}}=8 / 9$
(b) Graph (1)

Interpretation: Path of the ray can be traced back resulting in same angle of deviation ifi \& e are interchanged
$\delta+A=i+e$
To derive $\mu=\frac{\sin (A+\delta m) / 2}{\sin A / 2}$

## Sample Paper(2016-17)

Time allowed: 3 hours

## General Instructions:

(i) All questions are compulsory.
(ii) There is no overall choice. However, an internal choice has been provided in one question of two marks, one question of three marks and one question of five marks. You have to attempt only one of the choices in such questions. This paper has five distinct sections.
(iii) Section $A$ has Question numbers 1 to 5. They are very short answer type questions, carrying one mark each.
(iv) Section B has Question numbers 6 to 10. They are short answer type questions, carrying two marks each.
(v) Section C has Question numbers 11 to 22. They are also short answer type questions, carrying three marks each.
(vi) Section $D$ has Question number 23. It is a value based question, carrying four marks.
(vii) Question numbers $\mathbf{2 4}$ to $\mathbf{2 6}$ are long answer type questions, carrying five marks each.
(viii) Use of calculators is not permitted. However, you may use $\log$ tables, if necessary.
(ix) You may use the following values of physical constants wherever necessary:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{c}=3 \times 10^{8} \mathrm{~ms}^{-1} \\
& \mathrm{~h}=6.6 \times 10^{-34} \mathrm{Js} \\
& \mathrm{e}=1.6 \times 10^{-19} \mathrm{C} \\
& \mu_{0}=4 \Pi \times 10^{-7} \mathrm{~T} \mathrm{~m} \mathrm{~A}^{-1} \\
& \text { Mass of neutron } \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{n}}=1.675 \times 10^{-27 \mathrm{~kg}} \\
& \text { Mass of proton } \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{p}}=1.672 \times 10^{-27 \mathrm{~kg}} \\
& \text { Boltzmann's constant } \mathrm{k}=1.38 \times 10^{-23} \mathrm{~J} \mathrm{~K} \\
& \text { Avogadro's number } \mathrm{NA}=6.023 \times 10^{-13} / \mathrm{mole} \\
& 1 \mathrm{MeV}=1.602 \times 10^{-13} \mathrm{~J}
\end{aligned}
$$

## SECTION A

1. Represent graphically the variation of electric field with distance, for a uniformly charged plane sheet.
2. Draw a graph to show a variation of resistance of a metal wire as a function of its diameter keeping its length and material constant.
3. A rod of length $L$, along East-West direction is dropped from a height $H$. If $B$ be the magnetic field due to earth at that place and angle of dip is $\theta$, then what is the magnitude of induced emf across two ends of the rod when the rod reaches the earth?
4. Two polaroids are placed with their optic axis perpendicular to each other. One of them is rotated through $45^{\circ}$, what is the intensity of light emerging from the second polaroid if $\mathrm{I}_{0}$ is the intensity of unpolarised light?
5. With the help of a block diagram, show the basic constituents of the communication system.

## SECTION B

6. Two wires $A$ and $B$ of the same material and having same length, have their cross sectional areas in the ratio 1:6. What would be the ratio of heat produced in these wires when same voltage is applied across each?
7. The focal length of a convex lens made of glass is 20 cm . What will be its new focal length when placed in a medium of refractive index 1.25 ?

OR
The following data was recorded for values of object distance and the corresponding values of image distance in the experiment on study of real image formation by a convex lens of power + 5 D . One of these observations is incorrect. Identify this observation and give reason for your choice.

| Sr. No. | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Object <br> distance <br> $(\mathrm{cm})$ | 25 | 30 | 35 | 45 | 50 | 55 |
| Image <br> distance <br> $(\mathrm{cm})$ | 97 | 61 | 37 | 35 | 32 | 30 |

8. An $\propto$-particle and a proton are accelerated through the same potential difference. Calculate the ratio of linear momenta acquired by the two.
9. The activity $R$ of an unknown nuclide is measured at hourly intervals. The results found are tabulated as follows:

| t (h) | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| R (MBq) | 100 | 35.36 | 12.51 | 4.42 | 1.56 |

a) Plot the graph of $R$ versus $t$ and calculate half life from the graph.
b) Plot the graph of $\ln \left(R / R_{0}\right)$ versus $t$ and obtain the value of half life from the graph.
10. Distinguish between any two types of propagation of electromagnetic waves based on a) frequency range over which they are applicable and b) communication systems in which they are used.

## SECTION C

11. If $N$ drops of same size each having the same charge, coalesce to form a bigger drop. How will the following vary with respect to single small drop?
(i) Total charge on bigger drop
(ii) Potential on the bigger drop
(iii) Capacitance
12. In the given circuit, a metre bridge is shown in the balanoed state. The metre bridge wire has a resistance of $1 \Omega \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$. Calculate the unknown resistance $X$ and the current drawn from the battery of a negligible internal resistance if the magnitude of $Y$ is $6 \Omega$. If at the balancing point, we interchange the position of galvanometer and the cell, how it will affect the position of the galvanometer?
(3)


OR
Calculate the durrent drawn from the battery in the given network shown here.
State Kirchhoff's loop law and name the law on which it is based on.

13. A metallic ring of mass $m$ and radius I is falling under gravity in a region having
a magnetic field. If $z$ is the vertical direction, the $z$-component of magnetic field is $B_{z}=B_{0}(1+\lambda z)$. If $R$ is the resistance of the ring and if the ring falls with a velocity v , find the energy lost in the resistance. If the ring has reached a constant velocity, use the conservation of energy to determine $v$ in terms of $m$, $B, \lambda$ and acceleration due to gravity $g$.
14.
(a)Consider two different hydrogen atoms. The electron in each atom is in an excited state. Is it possible for the electrons to have different energies but same orbital angular momentum according to the Bohr model? Justify your answer.
(b)If a proton had a radius $R$ and the charge was uniformly distributed, calculate using Bohr theory, the ground state energy of a $H$ - atom when $R=10 A^{\circ}$.
15. Describe the concept used for the selection of velocity of a charged particle. Explain the principle of the device with the help of a diagram where the same concept is used. What is the resonating condition for the said device?
16. Consider a two slit interference arrangements such that the distance of the screen from the slits is half the distanœ between the slits.


Obtain the value of $D$ in terms of $\lambda$ such that the fist minima on the screen falls at a distance $D$ from the centre $O$.
17. Draw a labelled ray diagram of an astronomical telescope in the normal adjustment position and find the magnitudes of
a) The length of the telescope
b) The magnification of the telesoope
if the focal length of the objective lens is $=15 \mathrm{~m}$ and the focal length of an eye lens is 5 cm .
18. Radiation of frequency $10^{15} \mathrm{~Hz}$ is incident on three photo sensitive surfaces A , $B$ and $C$. Following observations are recorded:
a) no photoemission occurs
b) photoemission occurs but the photoelectrons have zero kinetic energy.
c) photo emission occurs and photoelectrons have some kinetic energy.

Based on Einstein's photo-electric equation, explain the three observations.
19. A proton and an alpha particle enter at right angles into a uniform magnetic field of intensity $B$. Calculate the radii of their paths when they enter the field with the same
a) momentum and
b) kinetic energy
20. Explain:
a) Three photo diodes $D_{1}, D_{2}$ and $D_{3}$ are made of semiconductors having band gaps of $2.5 \mathrm{eV}, 2 \mathrm{eV}$ and 3 eV respectively. Which one will be able to detect light of wavelength $6000 \mathrm{~A}^{\circ}$ ?
b) Why an elemental semiconductor cannot be used to make visible LEDs?
21. In the circuit shown, when the input voltage of the base resistance is $10 \mathrm{~V}, \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{BE}}$ is zero and $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{CE}}$ is also zero, find the values of $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{B}}$, $\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{c}}$ and $\beta$.

22. Explain with reason:
a) In amplitude modulation, the modulation index $\mu$ is kept less than or equal to 1.
b) The maximum amplitude of an amplitude modulated wave is found to be 15 V while its minimum amplitude is found to be 3 V . What is the modulation index?
c) Why amplitude modulated signal be noisier than a frequency modulated signal upon transmission through a channel?

## SECTION D

23. Muthuswami a resident of Kundakulam was all set to leave everything and shift to another place in view of the decision of Government to start nuclear thermal power plant at Kundakulam. His granddaughter Prachi, a science student was
really upset on the ignorant decision of her grandfather. She could finally convince him not to shift, since adequate safety measures to avoid any nuclear mishap have already been taken by the Government before starting nuclear thermal power plants.
(i) What is the value displayed by Prachi in convincing her grandfather?
(ii) What is the principle behind working of nuclear reactor?
(iii) What are the main component of nuclear reactor?
(iv) Why is heavy water used as moderator?

## SECTION E

24. Find the expression for the energy stored in the capacitor. Also find the energy lost when the charged capacitor is disconnected from the source and connected in parallel with the uncharged capacitor. Where does this loss of energy appear?
(a) An electric dipole is held in uniform electric field.
(i) Using suitable diagram, show that it does not undergo any translatory motion.
(ii) Define torque, giving its SI unit; derive an expression for the torque acting on this dipole.
(1+2)
(b) A capacitor is made of a flat plate of area A and second plate having a stair like structure as shown in figure below. If width of each stair is $A / 3$ and height is $d$. Find the capacitance of the arrangement.

25. 

a) Derive the condition for the resonance to occur in LCR series circuit.
b) In a series $\mathrm{L}-\mathrm{R}$ circuit, $\mathrm{L}=35 \mathrm{mH}$ and $\mathrm{R}=11 \Omega, \mathrm{~V}=\mathrm{V}_{0} \sin \omega t$ of $\mathrm{V}_{\text {rms }}=220 \mathrm{~V}$ and frequency 50 Hz are applied. Find the current amplitude in the circuit and phase of current with respect to voltage. Draw reactance-frequency graph. (3)

OR
a) An a.c. source generating a voltage $V=V_{0} \sin \omega t$ is connected to a capacitor of capacitance $C$. Find the expression for the current I flowing through it. Plot a graph of $V$ and $I$ versus $\omega$ to show that the current is $\pi / 2$ ahead of the voltage.
b) A resistor of $200 \Omega$ and a capacitor of $15 \mu \mathrm{~F}$ are connected in series to a 220 $\mathrm{V}, 50 \mathrm{~Hz}$ a.c. source. Calculate the current in the circuit and the rms voltage across the resistor and the capacitor. Why the algebraic sum of these voltages is more than the source voltage?
(2)
26.
a) For same value of angle of incidence, the angles of refraction in three media are $15^{\circ}, 20^{\circ}$ and $25^{\circ}$ respectively. In which medium, the velocity of light will be minimum?
b) Derive the relationship between angle of incidence, angle of prism and angle of minimum deviation for an equilateral prism.

OR
a) State the conditions for total internal reflection to occur.
b) A right angled prism of refractive index $n$ has a plate of refractive index $n_{1}$ so that $n_{1}<n$, cemented to its diagonal face. The assembly is in air. A ray is incident on $A B$.
i. Calculate the angle of incidence at $A B$ for which the ray strikes the diagonal face at the critical angle.
ii. Assuming $n=1.352$, calculate the angle of incidence at $A B$ for which the refracted ray passes through the diagonal face undeviated. (3)

## SECTION A

1. It is independent of the distance. It's a straight line parallel to $x$-axis.
2. 


3. $\varepsilon=\mathrm{Blv}$
$=B \cos \theta \times 1 \times(2 g H)^{1 / 2}$
4.

$$
\begin{equation*}
I=I o / 2 \cos ^{2}(45) \tag{1/2}
\end{equation*}
$$

5. 


(1)

## SECTION B

6. 

$$
\begin{align*}
& A_{A} / A_{B}=6  \tag{1/2}\\
& H=V^{2} t / R  \tag{1/2}\\
& R=\rho I / A  \tag{1/2}\\
& H_{A} / H_{B}=6
\end{align*}
$$

(1/2)
7.

$$
\begin{equation*}
1 / f=(\mu-1)\left[1 / R_{1}-1 / R_{2}\right] \tag{1/2}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& 1 / 20=1 / 2\left[1 / R_{1}-1 / R_{2}\right]=  \tag{1/2}\\
& 1 / f^{\prime}=1 / 4\left[1 / R_{1}-1 / R_{2}\right]  \tag{1/2}\\
& f^{\prime}=40 \mathrm{~cm} \tag{1/2}
\end{align*}
$$

OR
$P=+5 D \quad f=1 / 5 \mathrm{~m}=20 \mathrm{~cm}$
For $3^{\text {rd }}$ observation, when the object is at $<2 f$,
then the image has to be at > 2 f
hence this observation is wrong.
8.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathrm{m}_{\mathrm{p}}=1 \mathrm{u} \quad \mathrm{~m}_{\alpha}=4 \mathrm{u} \text { and } \mathrm{q}_{\mathrm{p}}=\mathrm{e} \quad \mathrm{q}_{\alpha}=4 \mathrm{e}  \tag{1/2}\\
& 1 / 2 \mathrm{~m} \mathrm{v}^{2}=\mathrm{qV}  \tag{1/2}\\
& \mathrm{P}=\mathrm{mv}=[\sqrt{ } \mathrm{VVVm}]^{1 / 2}  \tag{1/2}\\
& \mathrm{P}_{\mathrm{P}} / \mathrm{P}_{\alpha}=1 / 8 \tag{1/2}
\end{align*}
$$

9. 

$$
\text { a) } t_{1 / 2}=0.693 / 1.05=39.6 \text { or appro. } 40 \mathrm{~min}
$$



b) slope of graph $=-\lambda$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \lambda=-[-4.16+3.11 / 1]=1.05 \mathrm{~h}  \tag{1/2}\\
& \mathrm{t}_{1 / 2}=0.693 / 1.05=39.6 \text { or appro. } 40 \mathrm{~min}
\end{align*}
$$

(1/2)
10.

Any correct answer 1 mark each

## SECTION C

11. 

a) $Q= \pm N q$
b) $V=Q / C \quad v=q / c \quad V / v=N(r / R)=N^{2 / 3}$
c) $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{N}^{1 / 3} \mathrm{C}$
(1)
(1)
12.


$$
X / Y=40 / 60=2 / 3
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
X=4 \Omega \tag{1/2}
\end{equation*}
$$

$4 \Omega$ and $6 \Omega$ are in series, $=10 \Omega$
$40 \Omega$ and $60 \Omega$ are in series, $=100 \Omega$
$10 \Omega$ and $100 \Omega$ are in parallel, $=1000 / 110 \Omega=9.09 \Omega$
There will be no change in the balancing length.
Formula for series and parallel
(1/2) each
OR


Balanced Wheatstone bridge
Resultant resistance of the circuit $=2.5 \Omega$
Current in the circuit $=6 / 2.5=2.4 \mathrm{~A}$
Statement and conservation of energy
(1/2) each.
13.

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { Rate of change of flux }=\mathrm{d} \Phi / \mathrm{dt}=\left(\left.\pi\right|^{2}\right) \mathrm{B}_{0} \mathrm{I} \mathrm{dz} / \mathrm{dt}=\mathrm{IR}  \tag{1/2}\\
& \quad \mathrm{I}=\left(\left.\pi\right|^{2} \lambda\right) \mathrm{B}_{0} v / \mathrm{R}  \tag{1/2}\\
& \text { Energy lost per second }=I^{2} \mathrm{R}=\left(\left.\pi\right|^{2} \lambda\right)^{2} \mathrm{~B}_{0}^{2} v^{2} / \mathrm{R}  \tag{1/2}\\
& \text { Rate of change in } P E=\mathrm{mg} \mathrm{dz} / \mathrm{dt}=\mathrm{mgv}  \tag{1/2}\\
& \mathrm{mgv}=\left(\left.\pi\right|^{2} \lambda\right)^{2} \mathrm{~B}_{0}^{2} v^{2} / \mathrm{R}  \tag{1/2}\\
& v=\mathrm{mgR} /\left(\left.\pi\right|^{2} \lambda\right)^{2} \mathrm{~B}_{0}^{2} \tag{1/2}
\end{align*}
$$

14. 

a) In absence of magnetic field, the energy is determined by the principle quantum number $n$, while the orbital quantum number t . If an electron is in $n$th state then the magnitude of the angular momentum is $(h / 2 \pi) \mid(\mid+1)$ where $I=0,1,2, \ldots \ldots,(n-1)$, since $1=0,1,2, \ldots,(n-1)$, different values of A are compatible with the same value of $n$. For example, when $n=3$, the possible values of $I$ are $0,1,2$, and when $n=4$, the possible values of $I$ are $0,1,2,3$. Thus, the electron in one of the atoms could have $n=3,1=2$, while the electron in the other atom could have $n=4,1=2$. Therefore, acoording to quantum mechanics, it is possible for the electrons to have different energies but have the same orbital angular momentum
b)

For a point nucleus in H -atom:
Ground state: $m v r=\mathrm{h}, \frac{m v^{2}}{r_{B}}=-\frac{e^{2}}{r_{B}^{2}} \cdot \frac{1}{4 \pi \varepsilon_{0}}$
$\therefore m \frac{\mathrm{~h}^{2}}{m^{2} r_{B}{ }^{2}} \cdot 1 \quad r_{B}=+\left(\frac{e^{2}}{4 \pi \varepsilon_{0}}\right) \frac{1}{r_{B}{ }^{2}}$
$\therefore \frac{\hbar^{2}}{m} \cdot \frac{4 \pi \varepsilon_{0}}{e^{2}}=r_{B}=0.51 \dot{\mathrm{~A}}$

If $R \gg r_{\mathrm{B}}$ : the electron moves inside the sphere with radius $r_{B}^{\prime}\left(r_{B}^{\prime}=\right.$ new Bohr radius).

Charge inside $r_{B}^{\prime 4}=e\left(\frac{r_{B}^{\prime 3}}{R^{3}}\right)$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \therefore r_{B}^{\prime}=\frac{\mathrm{h}^{2}}{m}\left(\frac{4 \pi \varepsilon_{0}}{e^{2}}\right) \frac{R^{3}}{r_{B}^{\prime 3}} \\
& r_{B}^{\prime 4}=(0.51 \mathrm{~A}) \cdot R^{3} . \quad R=10 \dot{A} \\
& =510(\dot{\mathrm{~A}})^{4} \\
& \begin{aligned}
r_{B}^{\prime}=(510)^{1 / 4} \dot{\mathrm{~A}}<R .
\end{aligned} \\
& K . E=\frac{1}{2} m w^{2}=\frac{m}{2} \cdot \frac{\mathrm{~h}}{m^{2} r_{B}^{\prime 2}}=\frac{\mathrm{h}}{2 m} \cdot \frac{1}{r_{B}^{\prime 2}} \\
& =\left(\frac{\mathrm{h}^{2}}{2 m r_{B}^{2}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{r_{B}^{2}}{r_{B}^{2}}\right)=(13.6 \mathrm{eV}) \frac{(0.51)^{2}}{(510)^{1 / 2}}=\frac{3.54}{22.6}=0.16 \mathrm{eV} \\
& P \cdot E=+\left(\frac{e^{2}}{4 \pi \varepsilon_{0}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{r_{B}^{\prime 2}-3 R^{2}}{2 R^{3}}\right) \\
& =+\left(\frac{e^{2}}{4 \pi \varepsilon_{0}} \cdot \frac{1}{r_{B}}\right) \cdot\left(\frac{r_{B}\left(r_{B}^{\prime 2}-3 R^{2}\right.}{R^{3}}\right) \\
& =+(27.2 \mathrm{eV})\left[\frac{0.51(\sqrt{510}-300)}{1000}\right] \\
& =+(27.2 \mathrm{eV}) \cdot \frac{-141}{1000}=-3.83 \mathrm{eV} .
\end{aligned}
$$

15. 

$E / B=v$ when $E, V$ and $B$ are perpendicular to each other.
Cyclotron, $E$ is perpendicular to $B$ is perpendicular to $V$, In presence of E parabolic path and in presenœe of B circular path. T and V are independent of radius of the path.

When frequency of oscillator is same as frequency of cyclotron then resonance occurs.
16.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{T}_{2} \mathrm{P}=D+x, \mathrm{~T}_{1} \mathrm{P}=D-x \\
& \mathrm{~S}_{1} \mathrm{P}= \sqrt{\left(\mathrm{S}_{1} \mathrm{~T}_{1}\right)^{2}+\left(\mathrm{PT}_{1}\right)^{2}} \\
&= {\left[D^{2}+(D-x)^{2}\right]^{1 / 2} } \\
& \mathrm{~S}_{2} \mathrm{P}= {\left[D^{2}+(D+x)^{2}\right]^{1 / 2} }
\end{aligned}
$$

Minima will occur when

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {\left[D^{2}+(D+x)^{2}\right]^{1 / 2}-\left[D^{2}+(D-x)^{2}\right]^{1 / 2}=\begin{array}{l}
\lambda \\
2
\end{array}} \\
& \text { If } x=D \\
& \left(D^{2}+4 D^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}=\begin{array}{l}
\lambda \\
2
\end{array} \\
& \left(5 D^{2}\right)^{1 / 2}=\frac{\lambda}{2}, \quad \therefore D=\frac{\lambda}{2 \sqrt{5}} .
\end{aligned}
$$

17. 

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { Diagram } \\
& L=\text { length of the telescope }=f o+f e=15.05 \mathrm{~m}  \tag{1}\\
& m=f o / f e=15 / 0.05=300 \tag{1}
\end{align*}
$$

18. A - Incident energy is less than the work function of the metal

B - Incident energy is equal to the work function of the metal
C - Incident energy is greater than the work function of the metal
19.

Proton alpha particle
e 2e
1 u
$4 u$
$r=m v / B q$
For same momentum: $p=m v \quad r \propto 1 / q$
$R($ proton $)>r($ alpha $)$
For same kinetic energy: $K E=1 / 2 m v^{2}$

$$
\begin{equation*}
r^{2} \propto m / q^{2} \tag{1/2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Radius is independent of KE
20. a)

$$
\begin{align*}
& E=h \mu  \tag{1/2}\\
& =h c / \lambda=h c / \lambda e  \tag{1/2}\\
& =2 \mathrm{eV} \tag{1/2}
\end{align*}
$$

Hence $D_{1}$ and $D_{3}$ can detect light.
b)

Number of Free electrons are very small leading to negligible conduction.
Hence not possible.
(1)
21.

As $V_{\mathrm{be}}=0$, potential drop across $R_{b}$ is 10 V .
$\therefore I_{b}=\frac{10}{400 \times 10^{3}}=25 \mu \mathrm{~A}$
Since $\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{ce}}=0$, potential drop across $R_{c}$, i.e. $I_{c} R_{c}$ is 10 V .
$\therefore I_{c}=\frac{10}{3 \times 10^{3}}=3.33 \times 10^{-3}=3.33 \mathrm{~mA}$.
$\therefore \beta=\frac{I_{c}}{I_{b}}=\frac{3.33 \times 10^{-3}}{25 \times 10^{-6}}=1.33 \times 10^{2}=133$.
22. a)
$\mu$ is kept less than 1 so that the noise level can be kept small in the (1) signal.
b)
$\mu=a(\max )+a(\min ) / a(\max )-a(\min )=18 / 12=9 / 6=3 / 2=1.5$
c)

Fading of a signal is prominent in case of amplitude modulation and
hence noise level is more in AM than FM

## SECTION D

23. 

i) Any one relevant value
(1)
ii) Nuclear fission
(1)
iii) Fuel, moderator, cadmium rods, any two
(1)
iv) to slow down the speed of neutrons

## SECTION E

24. 

$\mathrm{U}=1 / 2 \mathrm{CV}^{2}$
Loss in energy
It appears in the form of heat.

It appears in the form of heat.

OR
Diagram
(1/2)
Net force $=0$ no translator motion
Defination of torque
(1/2)
SI unit
troque $=\mathrm{pE} \sin \theta$
$C_{\text {eq }}=11 / 6 \mathrm{C}$
where $\mathrm{C}=\mathrm{A} \varepsilon 0 / 3 \mathrm{~d}$,
$\mathrm{C} 1=\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{C} 2=\mathrm{C} / 2, \mathrm{C} 3=\mathrm{C} / 3$
and all of these capacitors are connected in parallel.
25. a)

$$
\begin{equation*}
X_{C}=X_{L} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

b)

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{o}} & =\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{o}} / \sqrt{ }\left(\mathrm{R}^{2}+\mathrm{X}^{2}\right)  \tag{1/2}\\
\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{o}} & =\sqrt{ } 2 \mathrm{~V}_{\text {rms }}  \tag{1/2}\\
\mathrm{X}_{\mathrm{L}} & =2 \pi \mathrm{fL} \tag{1/2}
\end{align*}
$$

$\mathrm{I}_{\mathrm{o}}=15.54$
Current lags behind the voltage by phase $\Phi$


OR
a)
$\mathrm{V}=\mathrm{Vosin} \omega \mathrm{t} \quad \mathrm{V}=\mathrm{Q} / \mathrm{C}$
$\mathrm{I}=\mathrm{dQ} / \mathrm{dt}$
Io $=\mathrm{Vo} /(1 / \omega \mathrm{C})$
$\mathrm{I}=\mathrm{Io} \sin (\omega \mathrm{t}+\pi / 2)$

b)

$$
\begin{align*}
& X_{c}=1 / 2 \pi f c=212.3 \Omega \\
& Z=\sqrt{ } R^{2}+X_{C} c^{2}=291.5 \Omega  \tag{1/2}\\
& I_{\mathrm{rms}}=V_{\mathrm{rms}} / Z=220 / 291.5=0.755 \mathrm{~A}  \tag{1/2}\\
& V_{R}(\mathrm{rms})=151 \mathrm{~V} \quad \mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{c}}(\mathrm{rms})=160.3 \mathrm{~V} \tag{1/2}
\end{align*}
$$

Two voltages are out of phase. Hence they are added vectorially and hence the difference is!
26. a)

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mu=c / v=\sin i / \sin r,  \tag{1}\\
& v \alpha \sin r \text { Hence } v_{\min } \text { for light will be for } r=15^{\circ} .  \tag{1}\\
& \text { Diagram } \\
& \text { derivation } \\
& \text { final expression }
\end{align*}
$$

OR
a. The ray coming from the object has to pass from denser to rarer medium and angle of incidence is greater than the critical angle.
(1+1)
b.
i) $\sin \mathrm{c}=\mathrm{n}_{1} / \mathrm{n} \quad\left(90-\mathrm{r}_{1}\right)+45+(90-\mathrm{c})=180$
$r_{1}=45-c$
$\sin \mathrm{i} / \sin \mathrm{r}_{1}=\mathrm{n} \quad \sin \mathrm{i}=\mathrm{n} \sin \mathrm{r}_{1}=\mathrm{n} \sin (45-\mathrm{c})$
$=\mathrm{n}(\sin 45 \cos \mathrm{c}-\cos 45 \sin \mathrm{c})$
$=n / \sqrt{2}(\cos c-\sin c)$
$=n / \sqrt{ } 2\left(\sqrt{ }\left[1-\sin ^{2} C\right]-\sin c\right)$
$=1 / \sqrt{ } 2\left(\sqrt{ } n^{2}-n_{1}{ }^{2}\right)-n_{1}$
$\mathrm{i}=\sin ^{-1}\left(1 / \sqrt{2}\left(\sqrt{ } \mathrm{n}^{2}-\mathrm{n}_{1}{ }^{2}\right)-\mathrm{n}_{1}\right)$
ii) $r_{2}=0$
$r_{1}+r_{2}=45$
$r_{1}=45$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sin i / \sin r_{1}=n  \tag{1/2}\\
& \sin i=n \sin r_{1}=1.352 \sin 45=0.956  \tag{1/2}\\
& \quad i=\sin ^{-1}(0.956)=72.58 \tag{1/2}
\end{align*}
$$

